



## HEARING PANEL RECOMMENDATIONS ON SUBMISSIONS ON THE RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T1	Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve - Signage	Recommends Council install new signs at Hikuwai Beach.	1	According to signage policy 9.1.17, we would install new signage as operational budgets and timelines allow	Accept in principle
T2	Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve - Toilets	Recommends Council replace shower/tap unit at Hikuwai Beach with new tap unit.	1	This relates to the operational schedule for the reserve. Historically, ODC has had ongoing issues with vandalism with the shower/tap unit. This also relates to what operational budget and timelines allow.	Accept in principle
T3	Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve - Toilets	Recommends Council review or expand murals at Hikuwai Beach toilets.	1	Council is developing a policy on community and public art (which includes murals) to ensure that any art on public buildings and in places is consistent across the district.	Note
T4	Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve - Toilets	Recommends Council wash exterior of Hikuwai Beach toilets annually.	1	This is an operational matter, and is done as required and as budgets and timelines allow.	Note
T5	Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve - Lighting	Recommends Council install lights at Hikuwai Beach carpark.	1	Policy 9.2.11 Lighting within Reserves and Sports fields, and Policy 9.1.7 Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) provide the guidelines for lighting at Council reserves. Currently, Council does not want to encourage gathering at Hikuwai Beach carpark during darkness hours.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T6	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Carparks	Recommends Council install a more robust barrier in parking area at Hikawai Beach.	1	This is an operational matter, and Policy 9.2.13 Fencing, Barriers and Gates provides the objective and policies for fencing, barriers and gates on reserves. The Fencing Act 1978 sets out general principles that the occupiers of adjoining land share equally the cost of erecting an adequate boundary fence.	Accept in principle
T7	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Picnic Tables	Recommends Council change the design [of the furniture] at Hikawai Beach.	1	This is an operational matter, and Council is aware of the ongoing vandalism of outdoor furniture at the reserve. Policy 9.2.14 Reserve furniture and Future Management Strategy HBRS4 does allow for the installation of outdoor furniture at the reserve, and the design of the furniture will be in accordance with the policy.	Accept in principle
T8	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Flora	Recommends Council does not remove but does regularly trim Norfolk Pines and Phoenix Palms at Hikawai Beach.	1	Norfolk pines aren't in line with Council's policy of planting native vegetation, but Council will continue to manage existing exotic trees. Exotics will be planted with natives as required. This is in line with Future Management Strategy HBRS7 planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses	Note
T9	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Flora	Recommends Council continues with programme of clearing treeline undergrowth at Hikawai Beach.	1	Clearing trees will be done in accordance with CPTED principles.	Accept in principle
T10	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Rubbish	Recommends Council install 'no dumping' signs at Hikawai Beach.	1	This is an operational matter, and Policy 9.1.17 Signage provides the guidance for signage on Council reserves. We acknowledge the issue of dumping rubbish but Council also doesn't want a proliferation of signs on Council reserves.	Accept in principle
T11	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Rubbish	Recommends Council trial fixed recycling units at Hikawai Beach.	1	Council does have a zero-waste policy. The experience of recycling bins in the district is that they have become litter bins relatively quickly so they need to be installed in a managed environment. The rubbish crew have a maintenance programme that empties bins on the reserves.	Accept in principle
T12	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve - Access	Recommends Council does not install a gate and does not restrict access to Whanarua Bay.	2, 7	This is subject to the easement and access policy. Currently, there is no legal access to Whanarua Bay over Council reserves.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T13	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve - Origins of Reserve	Recommends Council rewrite Origins of the Reserve to recognise the Maori Trustee's intention that the reserves were to be Recreation Reserves.	3	The intention of the reserves was unclear and is disputed.	Decline
T14	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve - Background	Recommends Council rewrite first bullet point of Background chapter to more fully recognise the recreation opportunities that attract people to Whanarua.	3	This has already been covered, and Council considers that the current background is adequate, and in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.	Decline
T15	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Reserves Issues - WHBR2	Recommends Council edit WHBR2 to recognise the priority for continued and future access over Lot 66 to 'lower' Whanarua Bay properties and coastal reserves will be prioritised as having pre-settlement urgency.	3	Council is developing an easement and access policy over Council reserves, so that there is consistency across the district.	Decline
T16	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Archaeological Assessment - WHBS1	Agrees with Council that an archaeological and cultural assessment of the area be undertaken.	3	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T17	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS5	Agrees with Council that there should be continued commitment to coast care initiatives.	3	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T18	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS6	Recommends Council does not install picnic facilities and barbeques.	3	Thank you for your submission. This has been removed from the Concept Plan of Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve.	Accept
T19	Management Policies - 9.2.8 Occupation Agreements - Leases and Licenses	Seeks that provision be made for sufficient water supply and access to water supplies for firefighting purposes consistent with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 (Code of Practice).	4	The Reserve Management Plan isn't the mechanism for firefighting policy. However, we have amended Policy 9.2.21 to include the word 'legislation' where the Building Act requires adequate firefighting supplies (re. water and access).	Accept in part
T20	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.6 Access Operational Maintenance	Supports in part the objectives and policies of section 9.3.6 but suggests that Policy (iii) be amended to read: (iii) Ensure that access for operational activity is designed to an appropriate standard having particular regard to the access guidelines set out in the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008.	4	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended as per the submission.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T21	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.8 Buildings, Structures and Earthworks	Requests Council include an additional policy: Ensure that upon the construction of any habitable building on reserve land, sufficient water volume, pressure and flows be provided in accordance with New Zealand Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 (or any replacement code of practice approved under section 72 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017) and that this water supply be accessible for firefighting purposes.	4	Thank you for your submission. The Reserve Management Plan isn't the appropriate mechanism for enforcing fire safety for buildings. The Building Act is the appropriate legislation, and this is monitored and checked during the Building Consent stage.	Decline
T22	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.19 Activities Permitted on Reserves - Fireworks	Supports in part but request Council make a change to wording in part (vi) removing 'Ōpōtiki Rural Fire Officer' and replacing with 'Fire and Emergency New Zealand'.	4	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended as per the submission.	Accept
T23	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.21 Fire Management	Supports in part but requests Council amend Objective (i) and Policy (ii) to include the following text: ...in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 (or any replacement code of practice approved under section 72 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017).	4	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended as per the submission.	Accept
T24	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.22 Hazardous Substances	Supports the policies and objectives of this section.	4	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T25	Planning Framework and Council's roles - Section 7	Requests Council make amendments to ensure the plan properly outlines Council's responsibilities to Mana Whenua through the various legislations that it is subject to and submission lists specific amendments requested.	5	Thank you for your submission. Council appreciates the feedback on the Reserve Management Plan. A new section has been created for the purpose of making clear Council's responsibilities to Mana Whenua through the various legislations that it is subject to.	Accept in part
T26	Management and Control - Section 7	Insists Council consider Te Whanau a Rangi-i-runga for any control management agreements in relation to the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve as the principle party.	5	Thank you for your submission. Council will work in partnership with Te Whānau a Rangi-i-runga with regard to the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves.	Accept
T27	Management and Control - Section 7	Opposes any Management and Control arrangement of Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves that doesn't include Te Whanau a Rangi-i-runga hapū.	5	Thank you for your submission. Council will work in partnership with Te Whānau a Rangi-i-runga with regard to the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T28	Reserve Reclassification, Acquisition and Disposal of Land - Section 7	Requests Council change the status of Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves from Recreation Reserve to Historic and that provisions are made to allow for a reserve status change.	5	To change the status of the reserve requires it being gazetted again under a different status (s18 of the Reserves Act 1977). The reserve was primarily created as a recreation reserve. However, the category of the reserve under the RMP is Cultural Heritage, and ODC manages the reserves as such.	Decline
T29	Management Policies - 9.2.2 Consultation - Tangata Whenua - Objectives	Requests Council include a further objective: a decision making framework is developed to ensure that tangata whenua are engaged at the appropriate levels for all decisions including operational decisions in relation to Whanarua Bay Reserve.	5	Based on government management strategies, the reserve would have been created in partnership with tangata whenua, and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Council would ensure that tangata whenua are engaged at the appropriate levels for the specific management plan for Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve.	Accept in principle
T30	Management Policies - 9.2.2 Consultation - Tangata Whenua - Policies	Requests Council include a policy that mana whenua are consulted on all decision regarding leases, easements or other activities that third parties wish to partake on the Whanarua Bay Reserve.	5	Based on government management strategies, the reserve would have been created in partnership with tangata whenua, and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Council would ensure that tangata whenua are engaged at the appropriate levels for the specific	Accept in principle
T31	Management Policies - 9.2.5 Environmental Sustainability	Requests Council amend the policy to include priority for exotic tree removal (even if healthy) at Whanarua Bay Reserve to enable mana whenua to protect their wahi tapu.	5	Thank you for the submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T32	Management Policies - 9.2.5 Environmental Sustainability	Requests Council take in to account cultural and hapū values at Whanarua Bay Reserve before building any visitor facilities.	5	Thank you for the submission. We have amended the wording to 'providing' any visitor facilities.	Accept
T33	Management Policies - 9.2.5 Environmental Sustainability	Requests Council does not undertake adaptive re-use of wahi tapu, archaeological sites or sites of historic significance to tangata whenua at Whanarua Bay Reserve.	5	The wording has been amended, and the individual management plan has been changed as well to reflect the submission.	Accept in principle
T34	Management Policies - 9.2.9 Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments	Objects to an illegal road at Whanarua Bay Reserve that cuts through wahi tapu with an entrance way that goes over privately owned land. States that formalisation of the road encourages destruction of wahi tapu and other natural values on reserve land which goes entirely against 9.1.1.44.	5	This section, in Part 1, cannot be specific to one reserve. However, the easement policy that Council is creating will ensure that access over Council reserves is consistent across the district.	Accept in principle

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T35	Management Policies - 9.2.9 Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments	Requests Council include an objective to protect wahi tapu and cultural values alongside natural values.	5	Thank you for the submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T36	Management Policies - 9.2.9 Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments	Requests Council include a higher threshold (i.e. agreement from the local hapū to any easements) be included in objectives.	5	The easement policy that Council is creating will include this as an objective for all reserves in the district.	Accept in principle
T37	Management Policies - 9.2.9 Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments	Suggests bach owners at Whanarua Bay can build their own access to the road from their properties.	5	Requiring individual property owners is not the purpose of the RMP.	Decline
T38	Management Policies - 9.2.9 Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments	Requests Council change (vi) to read: enforce powers under the reserves act and other measures to discourage damage to vegetation, cultural values, wahi tapu, urupā and known sites of cultural significance and preventing deliberate harm to trees and the above values through acts of vandalism.	5	Thank you for the submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T39	Management Policies - 9.2.15 Surveying and Monitoring	Requests deliberate consideration be given to failing and old septic tanks that adjoin the Whanarua Bay Reserve.	5	Thank you for the submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T40	Management Policies - 9.2.16 Education and Interpretation	Requests the wording under Policy bullet point two be changed to 'Encourage public participation...' instead of 'Encourage public ownership...'	5	Thank you for the submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T41	Management Policies - 9.2.16 Education and Interpretation and 9.2.17 Signage	Requests that signage include information for the public not to trespass on private Maori land for Whanarua Bay Reserve.	5	Signage that is specific to the submission won't be provided, but signage that demarcates where the boundary of the reserve is will be provided (i.e., along the boundary).	Decline
T42	Management Policies - 9.2.17 Signage	Requests that all signage for Whanarua Bay Reserve must be co-designed in partnership with Tangata Whenua and this should be included in the Policy and the Reserves Management Plan.	5	The signage policy in the RMP covers all reserves in the district, and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi section in the RMP covers this also.	Accept in principle
T43	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.4 Access - Car Parking	Requests Council stop vehicles parking on a known wahi tapu in the vicinity of an urupā at Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve.	5	This will be considered as part of the easement policy that Council is creating	Accept in principle
T44	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.4 Access - Car Parking	Opposes any development of a carpark at Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve without the full support of the hapū.	5	Thank you for the submission.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T45	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.4 Access - Car Parking	Requests Council amend Policy (ix) to include written approval only given after consultation with tangata whenua.	5	Thank you for the submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T46	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.5 Access - Commercial Activities	Requests Council include in the Policy that access only be granted if there are no adverse effects or if adverse effects can be avoided.	5	This will be considered as part of the easement policy that Council is creating.	Accept in principle
T47	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.5 Access - Commercial Activities	Requests Council include reference to cultural and archaeological values.	5	This will be considered as part of the easement policy that Council is creating, and is also a requirement of the resource consent process.	Accept in principle
T48	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.5 Access - Commercial Activities	Opposes the use of Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve for any commercial activity without the express support of tangata whenua namely Te Whānau a Rangi-i-runga.	5	Thank you for the submission. This is something that is considered as part of Whanarua Bay's Management Plan.	Note
T49	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.5 Access - Commercial Activities	Requests all commercial activity at Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve must show a direct contribution back to the reserve.	5	Thank you for the submission. Under s51 of the Reserves Act, any commercial activity on a Council reserve must show or provide a contribution back to the reserve.	Note
T50	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.6 Access - Operational Maintenance	Requests Council keep a register of Council assets on the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve to be provided to tangata whenua to inform them of operational access requirements.	5	Thank you for your submission. This isn't part of the process, and instead relates to the operational maintenance of the reserves in the district.	Accept
T51	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.7 Grazing, Riding and Driving on Reserves	Supports initiatives to provide sustainable horse riding opportunities that ensure there is no impact on cultural, historical, archaeological and natural values of the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve.	5	The wording has been amended in the applicable part of the plan, but it needs to be noted that it isn't possible to have no impact as every activity will have some impact.	Accept in part
T52	Reserve use Policies - 9.3.7 Grazing, Riding and Driving on Reserves	Supports the no driving or recreational use of bikes on the reserves including ATVs and ATVUs.	5	Thank you for the submission.	Note
T53	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Requests reference be made in Background to the Crown being the underlying land owner therefore section 4 of the Conservation Act applies.	5	Thank you for the submission. The reserve management plan has been updated, for every applicable reserve in the district.	Accept
T54	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Would like it noted that under Cultural Issues the plan indicates that water erosion coming from the road on lot 66 has caused the exposure of koiwi but there is no mention that the road was illegally cut without authority and is the main cause of the exposure of koiwi and the destruction of the wahi tapu.	5	The wording under 'Previous investment in the Reserve' under the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan has been amended, and a new cultural consideration has been added to the plan.	Accept in part

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T55	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Would like it noted that there is no waterfall on the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves. Submitter states it is referenced in the plan but that land belongs to the Motuaruhe 3B1 Trust. Requests the issue of trespassing on Maori land needs to be addressed through signage and compliance.	5	This isn't appropriate to include in any part of the Reserve Management Plan, as the waterfall isn't on Council reserve or mentioned in the Reserve Management Plan.	Decline
T56	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Opposes the purchase of any Maori land as part of the Reserve Management Plan.	5	Thank you for the submission.	Note
T57	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Requests that granting access to the reserve by way of easement, lease or any other mechanism should not be done unless the clear benefit to the reserve is shown.	5	The easement and access policy that Council is creating will address this, and will be consistent for all reserves across the district.	Note
T58	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Opposes any carparks built on wahi tapu – the area proposed in the plan is a wahi tapu.	5	Thank you for the submission. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Accept
T59	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.2 Access to Reserves - Pedestrian	Requests Council (possibly in partnership with Ngai Tamahaua hapū and Environment Bay of Plenty) carry out remedial work on the access to the Tauturangi Coastal Walkway which is currently being eroded.	6	The wording in the Tauturangi Track management plan has been amended, and a Future Management Strategy has been added.	Accept in part
T60	Management Policies - 9.2.17 Signage	Requests Council improve signage to Tauturangi Coastal Walkway by replacing missing and damaged signs and installing additional signage.	6	The wording in the Tauturangi Track management plan has been amended, and a Future Management Strategy has been added.	Accept in part
T61	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.14 Dogs on Reserves and Animal Exercise Areas	Requests Council include allowing dogs on leashes on Tauturangi Coastal Walkway.	6	Thank you for your submission. Tauturangi track is not identified as a Dog Prohibited Area in the Consolidated Bylaws and Dog Control Policy. Dog owners must always carry a leash and must keep their dog/s under control at all times. Dog owners are required to take all reasonable steps to ensure that the dog does not injure, endanger, or cause distress to any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife. Please contact DOC to see whether Tauturangi Track is identified as a conservation area or an identified kiwi area.	Note
T62	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Opposes Council transferring the reserves to hapū and wants all reserves kept as public reserves.	7	This is outside of the Reserve Management Plan process.	Note



Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T63	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Requests legal access for beach front owners over Lot 66 and Lot 80.	7	This is outside of the Reserve Management Plan process.	Note
T64	Volkner Island Reserve - Future Management Strategies	Suggests Council include playground areas for all ages, walks in the area and sitting area for parents to monitor children.	8, 9	The easement and access policy that Council is creating will address this, and will be consistent for all reserves across the district.	Note
T65	Volkner Island Reserve or Church Street Reserve	Suggests Council install a water park area.	8, 9	This has already been included in the Volkner Island Reserve management plan as Future Management Strategy VIRS6: <i>development of a master plan that includes the provision of recreational activities and commercial opportunities within the reserves that promotes recreational and economic development of the district.</i>	Note
T66	Opotiki Wharf Reserve	Suggests upgrading water park along the wharf to include more play equipment.	8	This has already been included in the Ōpōtiki Wharf Reserve management plan as Future Management Strategy OWRS2: <i>development of a master plan that includes the provision of recreational activities and commercial opportunities within the reserves that promotes and supports recreational and economic development (including aquaculture and fishing) of the district</i> and OWRS3: <i>upgrade and improve recreational opportunities for swimmers upstream of the wharf to reduce potential conflict between users</i>	Note
T67	Management Policies - 9.2.14 Smoke Free Outdoor Public Spaces	Would like to see more signage in parks as designated smoke free areas.	8	Policy 9.1.14 Smoke Free Outdoor Public Spaces and Policy 9.1.17 Signage: both of these policies apply to all reserves in the district	Note
T68	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.14 Dogs on Reserves and Animal Exercise Areas	Would like to see more signage for dog designated and dog prohibited areas	8	Policy 9.1.17 Signage and Policy 9.2.15 Dogs on Reserves and Animal Exercise Areas: both of these policies apply to all reserves in the district and will work toward increasing signage in reserves across the district.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T69	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.14 Dogs on Reserves and Animal Exercise Areas	Requests Council install exercise/play equipment for dogs in dog exercise areas in Waioeka River Flood Management Reserves, stop banks and Volkner Island's Reserve.	8	Council officers will investigate appropriate sites for a dog play area on a reserve in the district, and will look to consider the feasibility of it. It may need to be included in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan, so that the public can provide feedback on a concept plan.	Accept in principle
T70	Waioeka River Flood Management Reserves - Future Management Strategies	Requests Union Street river end is cleaned more to remove build-up of rubbish and glass.	8	This is an operational matter.	Accept in part
T71	Te Ngaio (Snell Road) Beach and Te Roto (Urupā combined) Reserves	Requests Council provide access to viewing spots to watch boats coming and going after harbour walls are in place.	42	This will be reviewed upon completion of the harbour development, but this has already been incorporated into the harbour plan	Note
T72	Volkner Island Reserve and/or Opotiki Wharf Reserve	Requests Council include tidal pool areas.	9	There isn't any evidence of a need for tidal pools in Ōpōtiki district at this point in time	Decline
T73	Reserve Use Policies - 9.3.13 Reserve Furniture	Requests Council install more barbecues and picnic tables in all parks.	9	This has been addressed in <b>Policy 9.2.14 Reserve Furniture, Objective (i): to adopt a coordinated approach to the design, selection and placement of all reserve/park furniture to ensure they are integrated into their natural environment and in accordance with an approved theme and or landscape plan.</b>	Note
T74	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Recommends that if Lot 66 does close then another access be made	10	Lot 66 doesn't provide legal access to the coastal reserve	Decline
T75	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Disagrees with the discussion of the possible closure of Lot 66 access to Whanarua Bay	11	Thank you for your submission	Note
T76	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Submits that the reserve category "Cultural Heritage" is incorrect, and that the category should be changed to "Recreation and Access" to reflect the primary purpose that people use the reserve for	12	Council disagrees and maintains that the primary category is Cultural Heritage	Decline
T77	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Submits that the two picnic tables [for Lot 66] be removed from the plan	12	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T78	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Submits that the origins of the Reserve are Romio WiRepa's seaside subdivision which included provision for seaside recreation (Lot 80) and access down to the Bay (Lot 66) via a historical bridle path	12	Council considers that the origins in the plan as they are written are sufficient	Decline
T79	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Submits that Council undertake what they say [Continued and future access over Lot 66 to "lower" Whanarua Bay properties and coastal reserve. This issue is in the current Reserves Management Plan and the council undertook to explore options to formalise this. To date nothing has been done while all this time the ratepayers have paid their rates.]	12	This will be addressed by the easement and access policy that Council is creating to address all reserves across the district.	Accept in part
T80	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS6	Submits that this [installation of picnic facilities and barbeques] is removed	12	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Accept
T81	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS7	Submits that this [provision of parallel parking along the seaward side of the access road] is removed	12	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Accept
T82	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves	Submits that ODC need to formalise access to beachfront property owners through reserve Lot 66	12	This will be addressed by the easement and access policy that Council is creating to address all reserves across the district.	Accept in part
T83	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves	Submits that Council should waive all proposals of handing the reserves to the hapū	13	The Reserve Management Plan isn't the appropriate mechanism for addressing this issue.	Decline
T84	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves	Submits that they don't want a gate	13	This will be addressed by the easement and access policy that Council is creating to address all reserves across the district.	Note.
T85	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves	Submits that they don't want a land transfer	13	The Reserve Management Plan isn't the appropriate mechanism for addressing this issue.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T86	Ōhiwa Domain	Suggests a programme for weed control of pest plants: 1. Ginger Was programmed into 2019 year but not implemented. Implement control now. 2. Taiwanese Cherry Cut out all mature trees and remove seedlings. 3. Cotoneaster Cut and stump all large plants and remove seedlings. Submits that Council work with the Ohiwa Sanctuary Trust so that all the residents in this area are on board with the idea of getting rid of these weeds.	14	This is a matter for the reserve action implementation plan, rather than the reserve management plan. It is also covered by <b>Ōhiwa Ruatuna/Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation and Esplanade Reserves Corner Reeves and Ōhiwa Loop Road Future Management Strategy ROHS7: encourage and support volunteer care groups to provide to assist any monitoring, active management and physical works required.</b>	Note
T87	Ōhiwa Domain	Requests that the carpark stays where it is	14	Thank you for your submission.	Accept
T88	Ōhiwa Domain	Submits that more maintenance of the track [near the domain] is required, including the track from the small bridge to the top of the pond needs to be line trimmed two more times than is being done at the moment	14	This is a detailed operational matter, rather than something to include in the reserve management plan.	Note
T89	Fireworks	Bylaws need to be updated urgently to address the problem of fireworks being let off indiscriminately [over the New Year 2019/2020 period]	14	This is already covered under <b>Policy 9.2.19 Activities Permitted on Reserves - Fireworks:</b> "...The conducting of formal fireworks displays are allowed on reserves on condition that the display does not affect the value of the reserve...".	Accept in part
T90	Ōhiwa Boat Ramp at Loop Road	Sea wall needs to be extended to the concrete ramp because the extra high tides are eroding the grassy ground behind the wall. If remedial work is not done there is a probability that the loss of this land behind the wall will compromise the boat ramp and the road.	14	This is addressed by the future management strategies for Ōhiwa Loop Road Boat Ramp Reserve, and the wording has been amended to include a future management strategy. In addition, this is considered an operational matter for the implementation plan, rather than the reserve management plan.	Note
T91	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves	Generally agree with the approach in the reviewed Reserve Management Plan, however submits that there are a few changes and additions to be made	15	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T92	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Submits that Council remove the word 'lower' and replace with 'all' as all WiRepa subdivision property owners and guests need to be able to enjoy seaside subdivision activities such as fishing which includes boat launching access	15	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended as per the submission.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T93	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Submits that Council remove the words 'were practicable' and replace with 'or where impractical to do so find alternative lot access options to implement'. This needs to be changed as the wording makes no real commitment by ODC to resolving the vehicle access issue	15	This addresses a private access issue, and Council isn't committing to resolving access on the reserve. The easement and access policy will address this across all reserves in the district.	Decline
T94	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Cultural Considerations - WHBC4	Submits signage to be installed outlining cultural background and wahi tapu (urupā) sites	15	This has been included as a management strategy, rather than a consideration.	Accept
T95	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Reserve Issues - WHBR8	Submits that no easements or formal acknowledgement in place for vehicle access through Lot 66, boat launching and vehicle parking following boat launching - Lot 80	15	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended as per the submission.	Accept
T96	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Reserve issues - WHBR8	Vehicle parking for beachfront properties and other users in the middle section (2nd bay) of Whanarua Bay 0 Lot 66 and Lot 80	15	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended as per the submission, and has been included as a cultural consideration.	Accept
T97	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Reserve issues - WHBR9	No easement or formal acknowledgement in place to cater for the community water scheme - Lot 70	15	This is not a matter for the reserve management plan.	Decline
T98	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS1	Undertake 2a. A local utilisation and impact assessment of the area	15	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended as per the submission, as a future management strategy.	Accept
T99	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS2a	investigate the possibility of purchase of Lot 75 for the use of access to Lot 80	15	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended for this part of the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Note
T100	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS7a	formalise vehicle and boat trailer parking on Lot 80 beside the Whanarua Stream, and vehicle and trailer parking at the existing Lot 66 and Lot 80 car park	15	This cannot be done as there is no legal public access to the foreshore. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Decline
T101	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS9	formalise provisions to enable the local water scheme to pass across Lot 70 and access for maintenance of this scheme	15	This will be addressed by the easement and access policy that Council is creating to address all reserves in the district, and will be applicable to land where water supply crosses over ODC reserves.	Accept in part
T102	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that it is vital that Ōpōtiki District Council ensures that there is continued and future access to Whanarua Bay via Lot 66 for everyone	16	This will be considered as part of the easement and access policy that Council is creating for all reserves in the district.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T103	Whanarua Bay - use of bay	If the numbers grew...would suggest that provision for parking and amenities should be at SH35 level and people would have to walk down unless they have property there. There is not enough room at sea level to provide large car parking or amenities there. The bay is for everyone.	17	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T104	Whanarua Bay - access	Would like to see in the future all ratepayers in Whanarua Bay gain access to the bay by means of a permanent, legal road providing access to launch small boats	18	Thank you for your submission. This will be addressed as part of the easement and access policy that Council is creating for all reserves in the district, and it also considered under Future Management Strategy WHBS3.	Note
T105	Whanarua Bay - access (historic)	Submits that when Council subdivided the Bay, they should have put in legal access for residents and bach owners	18	There was, and is, legal access from the road to private property.	Note
T106	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that the council must be accountable for the errors made in this subdivision many years ago and make it right by ensuring there is a safe, legal access way down to the Bay for all Whanarua Bay ratepayers	18	Council is creating an easement and access policy for all reserves in the district, and this is also considered under Future Management Strategy WHBS3.	Note
T107	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that the Reserve Management Plan should recognise the existing use rights that have been enjoyed by the beachside community for a long time.	19	Council recognises that there have been various uses of the area and the reserve over time, and existing use rights at the moment are being considered by parties external to Council.	Decline
T108	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategy WHBS4	Fully supports Whanarua Bay Future Management Strategy WHBS4 options to formalise right of way over lot 66 for 'lower' Whanarua Bay house owners will be explored by Council and; implemented where practicable (Page 154)	19	WHBS4 has been amended, but the easement and access policy that Council is being created will address access issues on all reserves in the district.	Note
T109	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that out of preference...would like the Council to provide formal vehicle access to the beachside dwellings through the reserve management plan now.	19	Council is unable to do that through the reserve management plan because it isn't the appropriate mechanism, but the easement and access policy that Council is creating will address access issues over all reserves in the district.	Decline
T110	Whanarua Bay - recreation reserve	Submits that the concept plan on page 153...should reference working with local hapū to discuss ways of altering visitors to the importance of the wahi tapu site - if this is seen as appropriate. Currently there is only a well weathered sign.	19	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T111	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66	Submits that their thoughts are...Ōpōtiki District Council is to make sure Lot 66 and Lot 80 remains as a public reserve and is controlled, maintained and run by Representatives from the Beach front Properties Owners and Ōpōtiki District Council equally. Ownership should stay as part of the WiRepa subdivision, not to be sold, or changed from the use it is intended now.	20	Council is creating an easement and access policy for all reserves in the district, which will access across all reserves in the district. In addition, <b>Policy 9.1.17 Signage</b> seeks to address uses of all reserves in the district.	Accept in part
T112	Whanarua Bay - signage	Submits that the sign at the top of the driveway should be bigger to state to all that arrive that this land is owned by the WiRepa family and access across this land is to be respected at all times. A new sign at the bottom of the driveway showing the protected area due to culture importance. This protected area is to be maintained and protected by local iwi.	20	<b>Policy 9.1.17 Signage</b> seeks to address signage on all reserves in the district	Note
T113	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategy WHBS3 and WHBS4	Strongly support ODC's intention to resolve the access issues as outlined under the future management strategies WHBS3 and WHBS4	21	Thank you for your submission. The wording of Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve future management strategies WHBS3 and WHBS4 has been amended.	Note
T114	Whanarua Bay - Lots 66 and 80	Believe that due to the locations of these parcels it is crucial that these lots remain in council ownership to maintain access to the Bay and the sea for all New Zealanders	21	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T115	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66 and 80	Submits that due to the location of these parcels [Lot 66 and 80] it is crucial that these lots remain in council ownership to maintain access to the Bay and the sea for all New Zealanders	21	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T116	Whanarua Bay	Believe the ongoing maintenance of the roadway going down through reserve lot 66 should be council's responsibility. [By proposing carparks, picnic tables and BBQ's on the foreshore, council obviously intends for the public to utilise the road. As such it should not be the responsibility of private individuals to ensure this access is maintained.]	21	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan. In addition, Council is creating an easement and access policy for access on all reserves in the district.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T117	Whanarua Bay - access	Hope (in the strongest of terms) that [if ownership of Lot 66 is transferred to iwi] that this would only occur with the inclusion of robust, legal easement, to ensure that free and unfettered access is maintained over this land in perpetuity, for all New Zealanders.	21	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access over all reserves in the district.	Note
T118	Whanarua Bay - resolution	Urges Council to treat the resolution of these issues as a top priority and withdraw the gifting of these reserve parcels as a Treaty settlement option	21	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T119	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66 and 80	Would prefer to see ODC retain ownership of both lot 66 and lot 80 but if ownership of the land is given over to the iwi then free access to all should be granted by a binding legal document	22	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T120	Vehicles on beaches	Agree with allowing vehicle access on beaches between the high and low tide mark as long as that access is via a designated access point. Vehicles used for recreational purposed only i.e., launching and retrieving of fishing vessel, Contiki or recreational fishing.	23	Thank you for your submission. This is outside the remit of the Reserve Management Plan, and instead relates to the Draft Consolidated Bylaws and Dog Control Policy 2019. The Bylaws were adopted on 25 August 2020, and Part 4. Beaches relates to vehicles on beaches.	Note
T121	Whanarua Bay - reserve ownership	Understand that [treaty settlement claims] are being considered in lieu of other land being confiscated. Submits that whether other land was confiscated or not, the reserves should continue being owned and managed by ODC.	24	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T122	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that Lot 66 should have had a roadway easement over it as the easement at the western end is inadequate.	24	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access over all reserves in the district.	Note
T123	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that the Council should follow through with establishing appropriate access easements across Lot 66 to be in favour of the Whanarua Bay property owners, the Māori owners and the Council.	25	Thank you for your submission. Council will be creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all ODC reserves in the district	Note



Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T124	Whanarua Bay - parking	Submits that if Council does give Lot 66 back to the Te Whānau a Apanui, with the only mandate being public foot access to the beach, [Council risks] a dangerous car parking issue...Everyone wanting to walk down to the Bay will need to park their car on State Highway 35...People will park on State Highway 35	25	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan (of two picnic tables and improved access to road and parking) has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan. In addition, currently there is no road to the bay from State Highway 35 - access to the bay and the council recreation reserve is over private land. Council will be creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all reserves in the district.	Note
T125	Whanarua Bay - facilities	Feel that the location [Lot 80] is totally misplaced to locate picnic facilities and barbeques as they are close to the safest point of access for people to launch their boats with safe water access to the Bay as it is one of the only areas at Whanarua Bay not affected by tide so can be very busy.	25	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan for Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve has been removed from the RMP.	Accept in part
T126	Whanarua Bay - access easement	Submits that the RMP has not included an easement over Lot 66 for vehicle access so Whanarua ratepayers can get access to the Bay	26, 27	Thank you for your submission. Currently, there is no access from State Highway 35 to the bay or the ODC reserve - access is over private land. Council will be creating an easement and access policy to address these considerations, as the RMP is not the appropriate document in which to include easements.	Note
T127	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66	Submits that they do not have a problem with [the lot] being handed back to the iwi or the original family, but the Whanarua bay community needs to have vehicle access to the bay as [they] presently do	26	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T128	Whanarua Bay - classification of reserve	Submits that page 153 of the RMP incorrectly states the origin of the reserves. The reserves were created as part of Romio WiRepa's residential seaside subdivision in 1958. These need to be recognised as recreation reserves.	27	Thank you for your submission. The classification of the reserve is Local Purpose Recreation Reserve and Local Purpose Segregation Strip, and the origin states that the reserves are also for providing recreational access from the road to the beach at Whanarua Bay. Council officers consider that the current wording appropriately matches the origins of the reserves.	Decline
T129	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that Council needs to manage these reserves (lot 66 and lot 80) and formalise access for property owners, in the form of an easement over lot 66.	27	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access over all reserves in the district.	Accept in principle

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T130	Rates	Feels aggrieved by how few services [Whanarua Bay residents] receive from ODC	28	Thank you for your submission. The Reserve Management Plan isn't the appropriate mechanism for raising concerns about rates, so we recommend submitting on the Long Term Plan for 2021-2031. This has been included as a submission for the LTP when consultation opens for it, and we would recommend raising these rates-specific concerns for the LTP.	Note
T131	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategy WHBS 8	Of the opinion that the ODC has been very pleased to approve such sites [Lot 66], encourage ownership and collect rates but is not prepared to ensure residents their access to the Bay, and wonders how the ODC can possibly regard this as responsible action towards its ratepayers, whom it presumably intends to continue collecting rates from, even while there is the potential for them to be, in a worst-case scenario, landlocked.	28	Thank you for your submission. With regard to the comment about lots becoming land-locked, there is no legal access from the state highway to the sea. However, Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations across all reserves in the district.	Note
T132	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategy WHBS 8	Has heard about a rumour regarding a possible gate to be erected and limit who may and who may not access the Bay - does not support this idea	28	This is subject to the easement and access policy. Currently, there is no legal access to the sea at Whanarua Bay over Council reserves.	Note
T133	Consultation	Does not consider the ODC has consulted with Whanarua Bay about the RMP adequately, and is deeply disappointed about the lack of consultation	28	Consultation was open from Monday 9 December 2019 to Tuesday 18 April 2020. Feedback could be provided in several different formats and two Council officers travelled to Whanarua Bay to talk about the Reserve Management Plan. However, Council officers appreciate the feedback and are always seeking to improve consultation processes.	Accept in principle
T134	Whanarua Bay - recreation reserve	Does not approve of the reserve being returned to the Crown and nor do they believe that a gate would be useful or safe	28	The RMP is not the appropriate mechanism to discuss any treaty settlements, and any gates would be subject to the easement and access policy that Council is currently creating for ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T135	Firearms	Support the promotion of safe use of firearms and their use in appropriate areas. Certainly, there is justification for the prohibition of firearm usage on the majority of the reserve managed land within the Ōpōtiki district	29	Thank you for your submission. Your general comments have been noted.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T136	Game bird hunting	Submits that lawful game bird hunting should be able to continue to occur on Lot 3 DP 8749 and Lot 4 DP 8749 near Ōhiwa Beach Road	29	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T137	Shooting on Reserves - Clause 9.3.16	<p>Submits that a slight amendment and addition to the currently proposed wording within clause 9.3.16 - Shooting on Reserves , would authorise lawful game bird hunting on the (above) reserve land (Lot 3 DP 8749 and Lot 4 DP 8749), without having to specifically create an individual reserve management plan. Does not believe that an exemption for these two lots will result in additional adverse environmental effects and will not detrimentally affect the intent of discouraging shooting on Opotiki District Council managed reserves as a whole. Propose either</p> <p>1/ An individual reserve management plan be composed specifically to enable lawful game bird hunting on these Lots; or</p> <p>2/ The proposed clause 9.3.16 be modified to...</p> <p>"...Game bird and water fowl hunting is generally not permitted on any reserve or water body administered by ODC unless specifically allowed for individual RMPs, or <u>exemption is given in this plan</u> (as per the ODC District Plan). Licences..."</p> <p>"Objective (i) To <u>generally</u> prohibit shooting on reserves."</p> <p>"Policy" - same as shown</p> <p><b>ADD</b></p> <p><u>"Exemptions - Lawful game bird hunting is permitted on the Waioatahe Estuary reserves (Lot 3 DP 8749 and Lot 4 DP 8749) which are located off Ohiwa Beach Road."</u></p>	29	Thank you for your submission. Council doesn't think it's necessary to create another management plan, but accepts the submission and has amended the wording.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T138	Whanarua Bay - signage	Submits that the current signage and the light deters many tourists, and the wording of the signs encourages people in a harmonious way to take care and to treat the bay with respect and submits that Council should retain the current signage wording.	30	Thank you for your submission. Future Management Strategy WHBS8 refers to signage as part of the reserve management plan, and signage is addressed under <b>Policy 9.1.17 Signage</b> .	Note
T139	Whanarua Bay - reserve category	Believes that the category of 'Cultural Heritage' is the wrong category and considers that 'Recreation and Ecological Linkages' is the more appropriate category as the majority of people, including Māori, use the reserve to access not the Wahi Tapu, but the beach for recreation.	30, 31	Council considers that the origins in the plan as they are written, and the reserve category, are sufficient as written. We'd also note that the Reserves Act classification of the reserve is Local Purpose Recreation Reserve.	Decline
T140	Whanarua Bay - reserve origin	Objects to the description "For access to the Wahi Tapu" as it is clear that the 10 parcels of the reserve originated upon the subdivision of Whanarua Bay as recorded on DP 4651. Believes that the true origin of the reserves was for legal access to the beach, since this would be cut off by the sale of the subdivided land to private owners.	30	The complete description of the origins of the reserve is " <i>Providing access to significant wahi tapu (urupā) sites. Also providing recreational access from the road to the beach at Whanarua Bay</i> " and Council considers that the origins as they are written is sufficient. Council also notes that the Reserves Act classification is Local Purpose Recreation Reserve, and the category in the RMP is Cultural Heritage.	Decline
T141	Long Term Plan - vision, Strong Community Strong Future	Thinks that whatever decision the Council makes about Whanarua reserves, maintaining harmony in the community must rank highly. To achieve this, the best access needs to be provided for the most people, and we believe that giving secure access to beachfront property owners, other local residents and tourists alike is the way forward.	30	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T142	Whanarua Bay - easement and access	Submits that the best solution is to enhance the status quo where the Council allows the road through the reserve to be used by anyone. The Council gives the lower bach owners an easement over the roadway part of the reserve.	30	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T143	Whanarua Bay - reserve management	Submits that limiting vehicle access to the beach so that the Bay's resources are not overwhelmed by too many people is currently achieved by a narrow, steep looking road; a three-minute wait for the red light to change, and a well-worded sign indicating limited parking, no heavy vehicles, a preference for walking access, use of the road is at the vehicle owner's risk and asking for the bay to be treated with respect.	30	Thank you for your submission.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T144	Whanarua Bay - reserve category	With regard to the category of "cultural heritage" for the recreation reserve, submits that the main purpose of the area in question dating back to before the 1960's has been recreational, and after the subdivision in 1961 recreational activities took place on the land.	31	Council considers that the category of "cultural heritage" for the reserve is the correct and appropriate one, and also notes that the Reserves Act classification of the reserve is Local Purpose Recreation Reserve.	Decline
T145	Whanarua Bay - concept plan	Requests that more detail is required around where the two picnic tables would be sited	31	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan	Decline
T146	Whanarua Bay - concept plan	Questions whether there would be provisions for rubbish bins with regular scheduled council clearance in the concept plan	31	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve, and the provision of rubbish bins isn't in line with Council's zero waste policy.	Decline
T147	Whanarua Bay - concept plan	Submits that it would be helpful if the boundaries of the recreation reserve were made clear and expectations around rubbish were enforced	31	Thank you for your submission. Any signage placed on ODC reserves will be done in accordance with <b>Policy 9.1.17 Signage</b> and Council's zero-waste policy.	Note
T148	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that it is unclear what "improved access to the road and parking" refers to.	31	Council is creating an easement and access policy that will address access issues over all reserves in the district	Note
T149	Whanarua Bay - origins of the reserve	Submits that the recreational reserve was created as part of the process whereby Romeo WiRepa was granted consent to subdivide and sell sections of the foreshore	31	Council considers that the category of "cultural heritage" for the reserve is the correct and appropriate one, and also notes that the Reserves Act classification of the reserve is Local Purpose Recreation Reserve.	Decline
T150	Whanarua Bay - previous investment in the reserve	Considers that the reserve management plan states that there has been no investment in the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve and that this is disgraceful given that the reserve was established nearly 60 years ago.	31	Thank you for the submission	Note
T151	Whanarua Bay - pest plants	Submits that there is an abundance of intrusive jasmine is invading [the submitters] property which originated in the Council reserve land adjacent to the stream, and would welcome this being eradicated.	31	<b>Policy 9.3.6 Pest Plant Management</b> address pest plants in all ODC reserves in the district, and Future Management Strategy WHBS5 acknowledges a continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of estuarine habitats.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T152	Whanarua Bay - background	Submits that the statement "the access to Whanarua Bay is obscure and therefore the reserves are mainly frequented by locals" is totally wrong.	31	Council considers that the background statement of the reserve is accurate, but has amended the paragraph to acknowledge that the Crown is the underlying owner.	Note
T153	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve	Fully supports a commitment to good management of the coastal forest reserve, including pest plant and animal eradication and control of dumping of household refuse and illegal camping	31	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T154	Whanarua Bay recreation reserves - Future Management Strategy WHBS1 and WHBS2	Submits that the only wahi tapu site identified was that already signposted at the bottom of the access road	31	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all reserves in the district, and this will acknowledge all wahi tapu sites on reserves, regardless of whether they are currently signposted or not.	Decline
T155	Whanarua Bay recreation reserves - Future Management Strategy WHBS3	"Lower" bach owners on the foreshore have a legal easement allowing them to launch boats across Lot 75. Fully supports Council negotiating the possibility of acquiring access over private property to provide public access to the coastal forest reserve	31	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T156	Whanarua Bay recreation reserves - Future Management Strategy WHBS4	Fully supports Council formalising a right of way over lot 66 for "lower" Whanarua Bay bach owners - this would need to provide vehicular access as it has done for many years	31	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T157	Whanarua Bay recreation reserves - Future Management Strategy WHBS5	Fully supported but needs to start with pest plant and animal eradication in WHBR5	31	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T158	Whanarua Bay recreation reserves - Future Management Strategy WHBS6 and 7	Submits that the plans would depend on WHBS3 above and Council having a commitment to ensure rubbish does not accumulate	31	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve, and rubbish management on ODC reserves will be in line with Council's zero waste policy.	Note
T159	Consultation	Seek that ODC withdraw the Reserve Management Plan review as it applies to the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve and begin working with Te Whānau a Rangi-i-Runga to identify values and redraft provisions	32	Council will continue to work through the process of reviewing and updating the RMP, and will work in partnership with Te Whānau a Rangi-i-Runga.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T160	Review of Reserve Management Plan	Seek that the Whanarua Bay Reserve Management Plan includes a mandatory review clause is included to the effect of " <u>The RMP as it relates to Whanarua Bay must be reviewed upon the conclusion of the Waitangi Tribunal hearings [Wai. Ref. num.], or by 2025 whichever is earlier</u>	32	<b>Policy 7.2 Plan Management and Review</b> describes the requirement for Council to review the RMP every five years in accordance with section 41(4) of the Reserves Act, so this concern is already addressed.	Decline
T161	Whanarua Bay - Lot 80	Seek that the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve be categorised as a historic reserve rather than a local purpose (recreation) reserve and local purpose (segregation strip) reserve. This would be consistent with the origins of the Reserve to provide access to significant wahi tapu sites including urupā.	32	The reserve was originally created as a recreation reserve so to change the Classification under the Reserves Act 1977 wouldn't be appropriate. However, Council has categorised it as Cultural/Heritage to acknowledge that the reserve does provide access to significant wahi tapu sites (urupā) sites.	Decline
T162	Whanarua Bay - Lot 80	We support Future Management Strategy WHBS1 with the following modifications to the effect of: "Opotiki District Council work with Te Whānau a Rangi-i-Runga to complete the following before 01 January 2021: Undertake a cultural impact assessment of the area utilizing the information gained to inform the planned revision of the RMP" that is required above in submission point 2.	32	Council will work in partnership with Te Whānau a Rangi-i-Runga when undertaking the cultural impact assessment.	Accept in part
T163	Whanarua Bay - Lot 80	We seek that WHBS6 (picnic and BBQ facilities) and WHBS7 (car parking) and WHBS8 (signage) are removed from the RMP.	32	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan	Accept
T164	Whanarua Bay - access	Seek that WHBS4 (ROW) be removed from the RMP	32	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Decline
T165	Whanarua Bay - vehicle access	Seek that vehicles are excluded from the reserve immediately until such a time that the future responsibilities of management of the reserve is determined by the Waitangi Tribunal	32	Until such time as the easement and access policy is agreed upon, Council won't be prohibiting vehicle access to the reserve. However, Council will engage with hapū when creating the easement policy to ensure that it is in accordance with the Cultural Historic category of the reserve, and that property owners have access to private properties. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the reserve management plan.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T166	Whanarua Bay - cultural considerations WHBC1	The unrestricted public access to wahi tapu (urupā) sites is of significant concern to local hapū. Seek that all vehicle access to the reserve is prohibited	32	Until such time as the easement and access policy is agreed upon, Council won't be prohibiting vehicle access to the reserve. However, Council will engage with hapū when creating the easement policy to ensure that it is in accordance with the Cultural Historic category of the reserve, and that property owners have access to private properties. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the reserve management plan.	Decline
T167	Whanarua Bay - cultural considerations WHBC2	There [was] no cultural values identification or impact assessment been undertaken by District Council during the review of the RMP. Te Whānau a Rangi-i-Runga must be engaged to complete this work before 01 January 2021 to inform the RMP review process	32	Council would engage with the appropriate hapū authority when the cultural values impact assessment is carried out for the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves management plan.	Accept
T168	Whanarua Bay - cultural considerations WHBC3	Heritage values must be improved through the identification of historic and current values and sites, protection of those values and sites from further degradation, and restoration of historic damages. This includes the exclusion of vehicles from the Reserve.	32	Council agrees that heritage values must be improved through the identification of historic and current values and sites, and this will be considered as part of the cultural impact assessment. Vehicle access will be considered as part of the easement and access policy that Council is creating.	Accept
T169	Whanarua Bay - reserve issues WHBR1 and WHBR2	ODC's proposal to investigate the possibility of acquiring access over private property to provide public access to the coastal forest reserve is completely unacceptable. All of the possible access routes require going through our families' Māori land. This access way is currently not suitable for large vehicle and also crosses through wahi tapu. The priority should not be formalising access over Lot 60, but rather minimising vehicle access through our wahi tapu. All physical vehicle access through Lot 66 and Lot 80 must cease immediately until such a time that there is a legal agreement in place from the Waitangi Tribunal, this is necessary to prevent further desecration of wahi tapu and urupā.	32	Until such time as the easement and access policy is agreed upon, Council won't be prohibiting vehicle access to the reserve. However, Council will engage with hapū when creating the easement policy to ensure that it is in accordance with the Cultural Historic category of the reserve, and that property owners have access to private properties. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the reserve management plan.	Decline



Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T170	Whanarua Bay - reserve issues WHBR3 and WHBR4	ODC must immediately investigate other access options that do not rely on Lot 66 or Lot 80 in any way	32	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access considerations over all ODC reserves in the district, and ODC will immediately investigate other access options that do not rely on Lot 66 or Lot 80 in any way, and will also take wahi tapu considerations into account with regard to Whanarua Bay.	Accept
T171	Whanarua Bay - reserve issues WHBR5 and WHBR6 and WHBR7	Support that these issues need to be addressed (pest plan and animal, dumping of household refuse, illegal camping)	32	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T172	Whanarua Bay - future management strategies WHBS1	Support the undertaking of a cultural impact assessment of the area but seek the wording be amended to state: <u>"Ōpōtiki District Council work with Te Whānau a Rangi-i-Runga to complete the following before 01 January 2021: undertake a cultural impact assessment of the area utilizing the information gained from both of these to inform the planned revision of the RMP following settlement of Waitangi Tribunal [ref. num.]"</u>	32	Until such time as the easement and access policy is agreed upon, Council won't be prohibiting vehicle access to the reserve. However, Council will engage with hapū when creating the easement policy to ensure that it is in accordance with the Cultural Historic category of the reserve, and that property owners have access to private properties. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the reserve management plan.	Decline
T173	Whanarua Bay - future management strategies WHBS2	Support the intention of WHBS2 but seek the following wording to be implemented: <u>"Following the conclusion of Waitangi Tribunal hearing [ref. num] the RMP must be reviewed to reflect that settlement, and must have regard to the cultural heritage assessments in order to identify, protect and restore wahi tapu and urupā sites."</u>	32	Until such time as the easement and access policy is agreed upon, Council won't be prohibiting vehicle access to the reserve. However, Council will engage with hapū when creating the easement policy to ensure that it is in accordance with the Cultural Historic category of the reserve, and that property owners have access to private properties. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the reserve management plan.	Decline
T174	Whanarua Bay - future management strategies WHBS3 and WHBS4	Completely oppose any investigation or acquisition of our land for the purpose of providing public access to the reserve and coastline. We seek that WHBS3 is amended to read: <u>"investigate the possibility of acquiring access over private property to provide public access to the coastal forest reserve. This investigation must not conclude that any land this is Maori land suitable for acquisition."</u>	32	Until such time as the easement and access policy is agreed upon, Council won't be prohibiting vehicle access to the reserve. However, Council will engage with hapū when creating the easement policy to ensure that it is in accordance with the Cultural Historic category of the reserve, and that property owners have access to private properties. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the reserve management plan.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T175	Whanarua Bay - future management strategies WHBS5	Support this the commitment to planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of estuarine habitats	32	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T176	Whanarua Bay - future management strategies WHB6 and WHBS7 and WHBS8	We seek that WHBS6, WHBS7 and WHBS8 are deleted as they are highly inappropriate given the close proximity to wahi tapu	32	WHBS6 and WHBS7 have been removed from the management plan, but WHBS8 would only be carried out in accordance with <b>Policy 9.1.17 Signage.</b>	Accept in part
T177	Whanarua Bay - concept plans - WHBCP1: Whanarua Bay Concept Plan 1 and WHBCP2: Whanarua Bay Concept Plan 2	We oppose both concept plans as they implement WHBS6, WHBS7 and WHBS8 which we also oppose given that they will further degrade wahi tapu and urupā.	32	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan	Accept
T178	Reserve Management Plan - correct naming	Submits that any reference to Environment Bay of Plenty Regional Council are amended to Bay of Plenty Regional Council, which is the correct name	33	Thank you for your submission, and for drawing our attention to the incorrect naming of the regional council. We have amended the name of the regional council where applicable.	Accept
T179	Reserve Management Plan - incorrect naming	Submits that any reference to Historic Places Trust is changed to Heritage New Zealand	33	Thank you for your submission, and for drawing our attention to the incorrect naming of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. We have amended the names where applicable	Accept
T180	Reserve Management Plan - archaeological authorities	Submits that 9.1.2 includes Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 as one of the statutes that may apply to reserve management. Council should ensure that an Archaeological Authority is gained from Heritage New Zealand in situations where any activity may modify any part of an archaeological site. Seeks that Council ensures that an Archaeological Authority is gained from Heritage New Zealand in situations where any activity may modify any part of an archaeological site	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended to include the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, but the Act already requires that so another policy isn't considered necessary.	Accept in part
T181	Reserve Management Plan, 9.4.5, 9.4.6 - Incorrect references	Submits that Council amends the references to both Regional Pest Plant Strategy and Regional Pest Animal Strategy to Regional Pest Management Plan as the two strategies no longer exist, and the plan has replaced both of them	33	Thank you for your submission. We have replaced the use of the strategies with the plan where noted.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T182	Coastal Reserves - Ruatuna etc. reserves	These reserves are not specifically part of the Ōhiwa Harbour Heritage Trail (which also is not a BOPRC trail but completed by the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy Partners)	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T183	Coastal Reserves - ROHR3	Amend ROHR3 to "manage in accordance with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy and the Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy"	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T184	Coastal Reserves - ROHS1	It may be more appropriate to reference the OHRS here as it has more detailed objectives with regard to reserves and recreation, but support the intent as it is line with the OHRS. Seeks that Council amend Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy to Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T185	Coastal Reserves - ROHS5	Support as it is in line with the OHRS	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T186	Coastal Reserves - ROHS6	Submits that while vehicle access is not appropriate for these particular reserves, improved pedestrian access may be and car parking could be investigated in Lot 3 DP 399923 where large numbers of pipi gatherers park on the roadside	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T187	Coastal Reserves - ROHS7	Support. Submits that BOPRC supports a care group's activities in this area. It would be useful to put in place a mechanism whereby this work is formally recorded and acknowledged by ODC.	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T188	Coastal Reserves - ROHS8	Support	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T189	Coastal Reserves - ROHS9	Support	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T190	Coastal Reserves - ROHS10	Support	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T191	Coastal Reserves - ROHS11	Support	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T192	Coastal Reserves - ROHS12	Supports the transfer of Lot DP 9019 to DOC	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T193	Coastal Reserves - ROHS13	Support. Many residents are unaware of local reserves, which amongst other things, often leads to encroachments.	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T194	Coastal Reserves - ROHS14	Support in principle but amend as shown in ROHR3 (Amend to "manage in accordance with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy and the Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy")	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T195	Loop Road boat ramp	Submits that the Loop Rd Wharf/toilet/carpark complex is not listed because presumably it is part of the road reserve but as a well-used council managed facility with a number of council assets, it may be appropriate that the area has its own management/concept plan	33	Council considers that the current Ōhiwa Loop Road Boat Ramp Reserve management plan is sufficient, and the management of the toilet/carpark complex is an operational matters as well that is currently managed by the Parks and Reserves team.	Decline
T196	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRC1 and OSRC3	Submits that Council consider applying for an archaeological authority for this given the large number of recorded archaeological sites. This should flow through to inclusion in future management strategies.	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T197	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRC3	Submits that parts of this area have known archaeological sites (as detailed in the background information) and the area has important cultural values, and that carrying out cultural impact assessments should be added to the management strategies. In addition, submits that ensure archaeological sites are protected is also added to this section of the RMP.	33	Thank you for your submission. This had been added as a future management strategy to the Ōhiwa Spit Reserves management plan.	Accept
T198	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS1	Support. There is already some interpretive signage as part of the Ōhiwa Harbour heritage trail and further signage is planned by the OHS partners (with permission from ODC).	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T199	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS2	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T200	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS3	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T201	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS4	Submits that this section is dependant of the outcome of the Bylaws review, but that Council should ensure that this provision is in line with the new Bylaws	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T202	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS5	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T203	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS6	Support. There is a BOPRC supported care group in this area and it is suggested that the work of this group is supported, and suggests adding management strategy similar to ROHS7	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T204	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS7	Support. This should be done in conjunction with Coastcare	33	Thank you for your submission	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T205	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS9	Support. There is already an MOU in place between ODC and BOPRC regarding the management of their adjoining reserves (included in additional information). Submits that it is important that the visitor experience provided in both these reserves is consistent and suggest adding "In accordance with the MOU between BOPRC and ODC"	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T206	Ōhiwa Spit reserves - OSRS10	Submits, as in ROHR3, that the following wording be amended to the following: "manage in accordance with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy and the Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy"	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T207	Ōhiwa/Bryans Beach reserve OBRS3	Support	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T208	Ōhiwa/Bryans Beach reserve OBRS4	Support	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T209	Ōhiwa/Bryans Beach reserve OBRS5	Support. There is a BOPRC supported care group as well as the Ōhiwa Headland Sanctuary Trust in this area and it is suggested that the work of these groups is supported. Submits that Council add management strategy similar to that in ROHS7.	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T210	Ōhiwa/Bryans Beach reserve OBRS9	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T211	Ōhiwa/Bryans Beach reserve OBRS10	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T212	Te Ahiaua reserve - background	Submits that the statement that dogs must be under control at all times may not be in alignment with the bylaw.	33	Thank you for your submission. Dog owners are required to maintain control of their dog at all times in any public space under the Dog Control Act 1996, and must always carry a leash. This is in alignment with the Bylaws and Dog Control Policy.	Note
T213	Te Ahiaua reserve - TARS3	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T214	Te Ahiaua reserve - TARS6	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T215	Te Ahiaua reserve - TARS7	Support. This should be considered in conjunction with comments under TARS12 submission.	33	Thank you for your submission	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T216	Te Ahiaua reserve - TARS12	Submits that the river bank is eroding as pointed out in TARR4. A large section of the eroding bank is the archaeological site (midden): protection of the site and eroding bank should be considered.	33	Thank you for your submission. A new reserve consideration has been created for the Te Ahiaua Reserve management plan.	Accept
T217	Te Ahiaua reserve - TARS13	Support	33	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T218	Waiōtahe Beach Reserve - Future Management Strategies - WBRR3	Agrees with this consideration. Depending on the outcome of the bylaw review, and if vehicles continue to be allowed on this beach, improved signage would be beneficial to remind drivers of the rules that apply and which access ways to use.	33	Thank you for your submission. The Consolidated Bylaws 2020 have retained vehicle prohibited areas from the 2008 Beach Bylaw, with additional vehicle prohibited areas near known dotterel areas. In addition, two-wheeled motorcycles have been prohibited from all beaches in Opotiki district. The Bylaws will be reviewed in five years' time to reassess issues that are relevant for the district.	Note
T219	Waiōtahe Beach Reserve - Future Management Strategies - WBRS1	Agrees with this consideration. Depending on the outcome of the bylaw review, and if vehicles continue to be allowed on this beach, improved signage would be beneficial to remind drivers of the rules that apply and which access ways to use.	33	Thank you for your submission. The Consolidated Bylaws 2020 have retained vehicle prohibited areas from the 2008 Beach Bylaw, with additional vehicle prohibited areas near known dotterel areas. In addition, two-wheeled motorcycles have been prohibited from all beaches in Opotiki district. The Bylaws will be reviewed in five years' time to reassess issues that are relevant for the district.	Note
T220	Waiōtahe Beach Reserve - Future Management Strategies - WBRS2	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T221	Waiōtahe Beach - Waiōtahe drifts subdivision	Submits that there is an area of unformed road reserve extending east from the surf club which is effectively a reserve and managed to some extent in some places by Council. It contains important sand dunes, tracks and access ways to the beach. Council should consider including this area in the management plan.	33	Thank you for your submission. Council is currently working through the process of establishing the cycle trails, so this submission will be considered for future reviews of the reserve management plan.	Accept in principle
T222	Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve - Future Management Strategies - HBR55	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T223	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Future Management Strategies - HBRS6	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T224	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Future Management Strategies - HBRS7	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T225	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Future Management Strategies - HBRS8	Support	33	Thank you for your submission	Note
T226	Hikawai Beach Recreation Reserve - Future Management Strategies - HBRS10 to HBRS15	Support. Notes that the biodiversity management plan expires in 2020. BOPRC intends to continue to support this work and will collaborate with ODC and DOC to produce an agreed replacement plan.	33	Thank you for your submission, and the information.	Note
T227	Hukutaia Domain	As an important cultural site for Te Upokorehe, Council and the care group should continue to engage with them concerning the ongoing management of this reserve, and submits that Council add this engagement to the future management strategies.	33	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T228	Hukutaia Domain - Future Management Strategy - HDS3	Submits that the quoted management plan expired in 2018 and has been replaced by an annual plan. BOPRC continues to support the work of the care group in this reserve. Similarly, the work of the care group continues to be very well supported by Council. This should be recognised and submits that the following is added to the future management strategies: <i>The work of the care group (including track maintenance, the provision of signage and predator and weed control) will be supported and recognised by Council.</i>	33	Thank you for your submission. The Hukutaia Domain management plan has been amended to include an additional future management strategy.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T229	Consultation	Submits that the ODC did not inform all of the rate paying residents what was being planned, and not just the owners wanting access to their properties down in the Bay. Considers that [the Reserve Management Plan] has been foisted on [the residents] at the last minute.	34	Consultation was open from Monday 9 December 2019 to Tuesday 18 April 2020. Feedback could be provided in several different formats and two Council officers travelled to Whanarua Bay to talk about the Reserve Management Plan. However, Council officers appreciate the feedback and will look to improve the process further in future reviews. The Reserve Management Plan is a consolidation of the previous reserve management plans.	Note
T230	Consultation	Submits that in the Reserve Management Plan, it is stated that the Council will consult with the community on any major decision development of a reserve or development at a reserve, and that this did not happen.	34	Consultation was open from Monday 9 December 2019 to Tuesday 18 April 2020. Feedback could be provided in several different formats and two Council officers travelled to Whanarua Bay to talk about the Reserve Management Plan. However, Council officers appreciate the feedback and will seek to improve the consultation process in future reviews of the RMP.	Note
T231	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66	Submits that if Lot 66 is returned to the Crown and subsequently the iwi, [the submitters] feels that [they] will no longer be able to launch [their] 16ft tinny	34	The Treaty Settlement negotiations are outside of Council's remit, and the RMP is not proposing to stop anyone from launching boats at the bay.	Note
T232	Whanarua Bay - access to beach	Bought the property originally for the close proximity to the beach access and the ability to launch [their] boat easily. Had [they] known that access to the beach was going to be compromised [they] never would have bought the property	34	The Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan is not proposing to stop or reduce access to the bay. Currently, there isn't any legal access from SH35 to the bay but Council is creating an easement and access policy to address all access issues over ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T233	Property value	Submits that if [they] are going to lose money on [their] property by not having the ability to launch a boat when or if [they] sell, feels that the council should adjust [their] rates to reflect the lower value of [their] property.	34	Thank you for your submission. The Reserve Management Plan is not proposing to change access to the bay, and there currently isn't any legal access from SH35 to the bay. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district. With regard to rates, we recommend making a submission on the Long Term Plan as the RMP isn't the appropriate mechanism for addressing issues such as this.	Decline



Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T234	Rates	Submits that [the ratepayers] are already provided with very few services by ODC and feels aggrieved that the rates don't allow for this.	34	Thank you for your submission. The RMP isn't the appropriate mechanism for addressing rates issues, so would recommend making a submission on the LTP.	Note
T235	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66	Submits that in [their] opinion that if the lot is going to be returned then it should go to the WiRepa trust who originally owned the land	34	Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the RMP.	Decline
T236	Church Street Reserve - Reserve Considerations - CSRS1	Opposes the plan. The proposed plan describes the site as having a history of misuse and potentially an unsafe environment. This is not therefore an appropriate site for a children's playground. The Council has proceeded with a development plan already without waiting for a community input via a consultation process.	35	Council carried out consultation on the Rose Garden in 2018, and received feedback from residents about the concept plan in the RMP. Council considers that CSRS1 is an appropriate solution for the reserve, and has based this on feedback from the community.	Decline
T237	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66	Submits that continued access by the private owner and the general public be continued as there are not many other boat access points along the east coast.	36	There currently and legal access from SH35 to the bay but Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T238	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66 access	Submits that the closure [of the lot] by the local iwi would be unacceptable and a travesty to the owner and general public at large	36	Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the RMP.	Note
T239	Whanarua Bay - foreshore	Submits that the status quo should be prevail with regard to the development of the foreshore for the general public, by keeping the same scenic outlook and reducing the accumulation of rubbish	36	With regard to the RMP, the plan isn't proposing to change the access, the outlook or the management of the reserve. The concept plan has been removed from the plan, and rubbish collection is an operational matter that is managed by the Parks and Reserves team already. In addition, the treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the RMP.	Decline
T240	Whanarua Bay - road	Submits that the road as it stands will be susceptible to erosion and mitigation could impinge on the road and private property: the road should be transferred to Council for ongoing maintenance and continued access to all owners and the general public	36	The current road was never constructed by Council, and doesn't provide legal access from the state highway to the bay. The easement and access policy that Council is creating will address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Decline
T241	Waihou Bay - playground	Supports a playground located on the reserve near the intersection of State Highway 35 and Orete Point Road	37	Thank you for your submission.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T242	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Submits that sports facilities can be part of attracting people to come to this [Ōpōtiki district] stunning piece of heaven, and that the mild East Coast climate makes Ōpōtiki almost a perfect place to develop a sports industry that encourages sports teams and individuals to come to Opotiki to train and compete	38	Thank you for your submission	Note
T243	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Sport facilities would encourage holidaymakers to come to use the facilities purely for leisure time and pleasure and most of all local people would be provided with first class facilities and job opportunities provided by schools, given that time was set aside for school use	38	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T244	Ohui Domain	Submits that Council looks to extending the Ohui Domain (Magpie Park) site as the Memorial Park has poor drainage and is too small for an integrated sports location	38	Thank you for your submission. Council works closely with Sports BOP (Spaces and Places strategy). The strategy has not identified any pressing need for new sports facilities, or any shortage of land. This relates more to the Long Term Plan, and the District Plan, so we would recommend submitting on the LTP when it is reviewed next year (2021 - 2031).	Decline
T245	Ohui Domain	Submits that the Memorial Park could be used for future industrial/commercial development (if Council extends the Ohui Domain for sporting facilities)	38	Thank you for your submission. Council works closely with Sports BOP (Spaces and Places strategy). The strategy has not identified any pressing need for new sports facilities, or any shortage of land. This relates more to the Long Term Plan, and the District Plan, so we would recommend submitting on the LTP when it is reviewed next year (2021 - 2031).	Decline
T246	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Submits that future sports facilities could involve the hospitality industry; Sports Medicine; working with health agencies, and exploring the provision of Sports Science study. Practical opportunities should be investigated, and gymnasiums and future fitness centres need to be factored in as well	38	Thank you for your submission. This is currently captured under the Spaces and Places strategy that Council works closely with Sport BOP about.	Note
T247	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Submits that Ōpōtiki should seize the opportunity to do the necessary research to explore what would seem to be one major opportunity to change Ōpōtiki's image and make provision for its citizens of the future	38	Thank you for your submission. This is currently captured under the Spaces and Places strategy that Council works closely with Sport BOP about, and this would also come under the remit of the Long Term Plan and the District Plan.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T248	Whanarua Bay - Lot 66	Submits that they strongly believe that all reserves should remain the property of and stay under the full administrative control of the local authority, ODC. Any transfer of ownership or control of reserves to a particular group or section of the community will serve to undermine the egalitarian ideal that is normally preserved in the purpose and use of reserves.	39	The RMP hasn't proposed or isn't proposing to transfer the ownership of any reserves, it is discussing the management of the reserves. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the RMP.	Decline
T249	Whanarua Bay - weed control	Submits that they are concerned that weed control on reserve land will only be maintained if ODC retains control of reserve land	39	Weed control is addressed by <b>Policy 9.3.6 Pest Plant Management</b> : weed control will be carried out in accordance with the policy. In addition, future management strategy WHBS5 is a continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives. Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the RMP.	Note
T250	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that any review of the reserve should examine how to formalise the current system [of accessing the beach using the locally built road] to give consistent access to the coastal reserve for all	39	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T251	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS3	Support. This proposal is in line with the Council's obligations to continue to provide access to coastal reserves.	39	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T252	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS3	Submits that to achieve the strategy, the boundaries of private property Lot 75 and the reserves need to be redrawn and if necessary the private property needs to be either fully or partially resumed. This is further supported in the ODC Reserve Management Policy Part 3, where policy number 3.1.6 Protection of Esplanade Reserves states - "Council will 1) ensure the esplanade reserves or strips that recognize ecological, cultural, conservation or recreational values are taken upon subdivision of coastal land in the vicinity of the coastal reserves in order to provide public access to or along the water's edge." and "(iii) Monitor reserve boundaries to ensure that no encroachment occurs through subdivision or development or "privatisation" of esplanade strips and esplanade reserves."	39	Thank you for your submission. WHBS3 has been rewritten to state: <i>WHBS3 investigate the possibility of providing public access to the coastal and foreshore forest reserves.</i> The classification of the reserve hasn't changed, and neither has the reserve category. In addition, Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district which will take the RMP policies into account.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T253	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Does not support. Submits that would allow unlimited access to a select few and is counter to Council's obligations to provide public access to reserves. There have been "discussions" that pedestrian access would be extended to other members of the public. This is not sufficient given that this would exclude people who are either disabled or incapable of accessing the reserve on foot. Vehicular access must be secured for all members of the public. The Reserve Parcel ID 4112356 runs almost the full length of Whanarua Bay on the seaside of SH35. The only safe and practical way to access the reserve is down the "road" through Reserve Parcel ID 4120918 and across a small section of private property. This access must be maintained for all.	39	Thank you for your submission. WHBS4 has been written to the following: <i>WHBS4 options to formalise right of way over lot 66 for all Whanarua bay house owners will be explored by Council and implemented where practicable.</i> In addition, Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T254	Rates	Submits that as landholders in Whanarua Bay, we pay in excess of \$8700 a year in council rates. For this we receive not garbage collection, no water and virtually no street maintenance. We are too far away from Ōpōtiki to benefit from any infrastructure funding in that area, so it is difficult to see what we get for our high spend.	39	Thank you for your submission. Rates considerations are outside the scope of the RMP but we would recommend making a submission on the LTP next year as this is the appropriate mechanism.	Note
T255	Rates	Submits that Council sets aside funds annually for the purchase and maintenance of reserves. Suggest that our rates and those of others in the area are used to enhance our access to the main attraction of the area - the beautiful coastal and marine environment.	39	This is an operational matter and the maintenance schedule and budget of the reserves is set by the LTP, so we recommend making a submission on the LTP because this is the appropriate mechanism.	Note
T256	Vehicles on beaches	Submits that whether Councillors decide to ban all vehicles except those carrying out vital services, or stick with the present Bylaws, some operational changes are needed. The most important is education that explains to people why the foreshore and dunes make up a very easily damaged territory. Also submits that there be an ongoing dialogue that involve regular meetings with Council officers, community organisations, Elected Ward Councillors and sometimes the Mayor and residents.	40	Thank you for your submission. The Consolidated Bylaws were adopted at an Ordinary Council Meeting on 25 August 2020, and will be reviewed in five years. We agree that on ongoing dialogue is required. Two-wheeled motorbikes have been prohibited from all beaches in the district.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T257	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that any idea of developing access along the Whanarua Stream be removed from the RMP, and that reserves 72, 73, 67, 68 and 69 be given back to the original owners	41	There is no mention of developing access along Whanarua Stream and there is no discussion of transferring ownership of any lots to any party - the RMP is concerned with the management of Council owned reserves.	Decline
T258	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that Lot 75 should be purchased by the Council from the WiRepa Trust. The Council pays compensation to the beach front property owners for costs incurred by them for securing access easements over Lot 75 from the WiRepa Trust	41	The RMP is not the appropriate mechanism to discuss the purchasing or ownership of any land. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Decline
T259	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that Council fronts up to the maintenance of Lot 66. Your excuse for not doing so, because it's not a legal road, is a lame one and that Lot 66 is made a legal road [i.e., road reserve].	41	The current road was never constructed by Council, and doesn't provide legal access from the state highway to the bay. The easement and access policy that Council is creating will address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Decline
T260	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that the walking access points to Lot 80 from Highway 35 may as well be written off for all the use they are	41	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T261	Whanarua Bay - cultural considerations	Agree with the cultural considerations re. wahi tapu and urupā sites	41	Thank you for your submission	Note
T262	Whanarua Bay - signage	Agree with the installation of standardized ODC Regulatory and Interpretive signage	41	Thank you for your submission	Note
T263	Whanarua Bay - pest, plant and animal eradication and control dumping of household	Agree with pest, plant and animal eradication considerations, but points out that the permanent residents attend to these problems themselves as the authorities seem to turn a blind eye to these matters	41	Thank you for your submission	Note
T264	Whanarua Bay - illegal camping	Agree that illegal camping is to be disallowed	41	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T265	Whanarua Bay - picnic facilities and BBQs	Disagrees with the installation of picnic facilities and BBQs as it will cause major rubbish problems	41	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan for Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve has been removed from the RMP.	Accept
T266	Whanarua Bay - handing over reserves	Strongly disagree to the handing over of the parcel of reserves administered by the ODC to Te Whānau-a-Apanui. Believe that Council reserve land belongs to the people and comes under the same category as Freehold Land and can NOT be used for Waitangi Treaty Claims.	41	Treaty settlement negotiations are outside the remit of the RMP.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T267	Vehicles on beaches	Disagrees with proposed vehicle prohibited area on beaches, and that little to no contact with the people that such a plan will affect.	42	Thank you for your submission. The Consolidated Bylaws 2020 were adopted at an Ordinary Council Meeting on 25 August 2020. The vehicle prohibited areas from the 2008 Beach Bylaws have been retained, and additional areas have been included where there are known dotterel areas. Two-wheeled motorbikes have been prohibited from all beaches in the district.	Note
T268	Ōpōtiki Horse Trail	Fully support the 2019 Reserve Management Plan, especially that which is relevant to our current project and venture The Ōpōtiki Horse Trail	43	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T269	Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves - Reserve Issues - WHBR2	Submits that continued and future access over Lot 66 to 'Lower' Whanarua properties is best achieved (in part) by continued regular maintenance of the roadway as described in the Opus report to ODC dated 21 march 2019	44	Thank you for your submission. The road wasn't created by Council and doesn't provide legal access from the state highway to the bay. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Decline
T270	Cycling - Mōtū Trails - start point	Supports the proposed shifting of the northern entrance of the Mōtū Trails from War Memorial Park to the skate park area and considers the shift will provide the following benefits: assist security of parked vehicles; bring trail users much closer to town, maximising the economic opportunities/benefit of the trail, such as more people buying food before/after their ride; ensure the trail links with the future harbour	45	Thank you for your submission.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T271	Cycling - Mōtū Trails - start point	Submits that the shift of the entrance of the trails would need to be done well to succeed, otherwise it simply create a linking trail to the main trail entrance, which would be confusing. The new Mōtū Trails entrances would need: sealed parking area for 20+ vehicles, including RVs and vans with bike trailers (the present parking area is a good indication of size); Shelter(s) providing covered space for about 20 people (twice what is available at the present trails start); open access to town; drinking water; toilets; signage/interpretation; a large and distinctive feature to celebrate the start e.g., a large pouwhenua or/and waharoa. In addition, the 1km approx. of trail between the new entrance and Pakowhai ki Otutaopuku bridge would need: construction to a grade standard, with no steep gradients, however short; in the area north of the wharf, trail either to be raised to the top of the stop bank or concreted to withstand being submerged in floods; ideally 2.5-3m wide concrete all the way to create a trail that's usable by children, scooters, wheelchairs, as well as by general cyclists; clear directional signage interpretation; planting.	45	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T272	Cycling - Mōtū Trails	Submits that as part of The New Zealand Cycle Trail, any change to the Mōtū Trails needs the approval of The New Zealand Cycle Trail team.	45	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T273	Cycling - Ōpōtiki Town Loop	Submits that it has been the long-held view of MTCT that a clearly signed, safe trail/bike lane 'loop' of the town would be a tremendous asset to town, especially as traffic volumes grow. It would gain good use by local fitness and commuter/student users. It would provide an easy option for visitor to add to their dunes Trail experience. Submits the following route: War Memorial Park -> O tara Stop bank Trail -> Te Rere Pa Road -> along Factory Road -> across SH2-down Stoney Creek Road or Duke Street to the Waioeka Stop bank -> under the town side of Waioeka bridge -> Waioeka and O tara Stop bank to War Memorial Park. This would fit in with shifting the trail start, as well as with any future westward trail extension.	45	Thank you for your submission.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T274	Cycling - Whakamumu Track	Submits that Whakamumu Track presents the biggest single opportunity for a Mōtū Trails extension and would become a huge asset to town, both locals and visitors.	45	Thank you for your submission. Whakamumu Track isn't related to the reserve management plan.	Note
T275	Cycling - Whakamumu Track	Submits that an easement has been discussed but needs to be signed. Asks Council to put priority on working with Walking Access and the property-owner to secure the final easement, to get the Whakamumu reopening to the 'shovel-ready' stage.	45	Thank you for your submission. Whakamumu Track isn't related to the reserve management plan.	Note
T276	Whanarua Bay - Recreation Reserve - Future Management Strategy - WHBR2	Agrees that the following needs to be formalized prior to the ODC continuing to implement the RMP: <i>WHBR2 continued and future access over lot 66 to "Lower" Whanarua bay properties and coastal reserve.</i> Without gaining an agreement (Legal/ROW) this will continue as it has over the years to be a bone of contention. There is no consideration given to those who may suffer with disabilities, for example Pakeke/disabled persons, who have equal rights to enjoy this beautiful taonga.	46	Thank you for your submission. The future management strategy WHBS4 has been amended to read <i>"options to formalise right of way over lot 66 for all Whanarua Bay house owners will be explored by Council and implemented where practicable."</i> Council is also creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Accept in part
T277	Whanarua Bay - Cultural Considerations - WHBC1	Strongly disagree with unrestricted public access. The public needs to be made aware of restricted vehicle access in regards to LARGE Boats, Extremely large house buses and the Hazards these may cause to pedestrians.	46	The unrestricted public access to and protection of wahi tapu (urupā) sites is a cultural consideration, and the easement and access policy that Council is creating will take these cultural considerations into account, and those applicable considerations for all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T278	Whanarua Bay - Reserve Issues - WHBR6	Strongly disagree with installation of picnic tables and BBQ facilities. Will worsen an existing refuse problem and encourage more illegal camping as ODC would be inadvertently adding a free access kitchen. Also contradicts WHBR5 "pest plant and animal eradication and control"	46	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Accept
T279	Whanarua Bay - Reserve Issues - WHBR7	Strongly disagrees with the provision of parallel car parking along the seaward side of the access road as the lot is not far from a blind corner of SH35 which has heavy traffic. Considers that this would require widening of the road	46	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Accept



Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T280	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies	Submits that Whanarua Bay residents are keen to work with ODC to achieve their goals of implementing coastal beautification (Planning/Maintenance) and pest control where it is beneficial to the environment and does not impede nor adversely impact the residents of Whanarua Bay.	46	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T281	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS2	Submits that this (WHBS2) has been overlooked or pushed into the too hard basket by the ODC for many, many years it is time to address the "Elephant in the Room" and do the right thing for the owners living at the bottom of "Lot 66"	46	Thank you for your submission. WHBS4 has been amended to read "options to formalise right of way over lot 66 for all Whanarua Bay house owners will be explored by Council and implemented where practicable." In addition, Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T282	Whanarua Bay - reserve category	Submits that the Reserve category of 'Cultural Heritage' is incorrect and should be changed by to 'Recreation and Ecological Linkages' to recognise the intent at the time of Romio's subdivision, as well as the purpose for which the reserves are most commonly used today - for recreation.	47, 49	Council considers that this is the appropriate category for the reserve with regard to the management of the reserve. Council also notes that the classification of the reserve, under the Reserves Act 1977, remains Local Purpose Recreation Reserve and Local Purpose Segregation Strip, to reflect the reason the reserve was created.	Decline
T283	Whanarua Bay - origins of the reserve	Submits that the origins of the Reserves description is incorrect and should be changed to: " <i>The reserves were created as recreation reserves on behalf of the Crown by the Māori Trustee as part of Romio Wirepa's 1958 subdivision of Motuaruhe 2b.</i> "	47	Council considers that the origins of the reserves are correct, and notes that the section in full reads " <i>Providing access to significant wahi tapu (urupā) sites. Also providing recreational access from the road to the beach at Whanarua Bay.</i> "	Decline
T284	Whanarua Bay - Archaeological and Cultural Assessment - WHBS1	Submits that an archaeological survey is unlikely to reveal anything that hasn't already been report in 1910, 1956, 2004, and 2019. Despite this, I understand that Whanarua Beachfront owners have indicated a willingness to contribute towards an archaeological field study of the area.	47	Council will carry out an archaeological assessment, as described in the RMP, in liaison with the appropriate cultural parties.	Note
T285	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Submits that staff give priority to achieve easements over Lot 66 for beachfront property owners and therefore remove their 'landlocked' status.	47	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T286	Reserve Management Plan - general objectives	Support the general objectives for recreation reserves to protect the natural environment; encourage public access and maintain the reserve's value and beauty	48	Thank you for your submission.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T287	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Submits that the Council needs to act to formalise similar access over Lot 66 for beachfront property owners. Proposed that WHBS4 read: <i>Act promptly to provide easement over Lot 66 for 'lower' Whanarua Bay house owners to access their houses and prevent them from being effectively landlocked. That access would formalise the existing access by vehicle and include appropriate provision for parking.'</i>	48	Thank you for your submission. WHBS4 has been rewritten to read " <i>options to formalise right of way over lot 66 for all Whanarua Bay house owners will be explored by Council and implemented where practicable.</i> " In addition, Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Decline
T288	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Submits that they would like the Council to state not just in its Reserve Management Plan that it will provide this easement and other provisions, but to also put this into effect as soon as possible	48	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district, and this will be done in accordance with <b>Policy 9.1.9 Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments.</b>	Decline
T289	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that the access to the beach by vehicle over Lot 66 should continue for all, or if any restriction is planned for public vehicle access, then this should not apply to beach front bach owners because walking access would present a formidable barrier to our current enjoyment and use of the Bay	48	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T290	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that an agreement between the ratepayers of Whanarua Bay and the Council would be a good place to start [regarding the access]. Submits that [they specifically] do not mind an additional fee for maintenance of this very important part of the culture of Whanarua Bay.	49	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T291	Ōhiwa Coastal Reserves, Ōhiwa Spit and Ōhiwa Beach Reserves.	Supports that the plan: states the need to support volunteer environmental care groups in their efforts states a goal to improve pedestrian access around the harbour by linking reserves; and includes the potential Mōtū Trails Cycleway extension states a goal to improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites	50	Thank you for your submission, and for providing this feedback.	Note
T292	Ōhiwa Coastal Reserves, Ōhiwa Spit and Ōhiwa Beach Reserves.	Submits that one thing which could be incorporated is a goal to have a safe walking trail, roadside over the hill on Ōhiwa Harbour Road (about 1.5km total distance). This would link trail/reserve areas in Ōhiwa and Waiōtahe.	50	Thank you for your submission, and for providing this feedback.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T293	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS1	Support the work done to identify and preserve the archaeological value of the area	51	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T294	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS6	Submits that the provision of picnic tables should only be done if a plan is made around rubbish collection. Encouragement of rubbish to be removed by visitors is the ideal.	51	The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserves management plan. Rubbish collection is an operational matter, and is done in accordance with Council's zero waste policy.	Note
T295	Whanarua Bay - access	Submits that the Council needs to ensure secure access to the coastal reserve by: formalising the access agreement over Lot 66 providing some basic maintenance to the roadway down to the coast reserve. It is unjust to expect these private residents to fully maintain a road down to a public coast reserve.	51	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Accept in part
T296	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategy - WHBS8	Submits that clear signage around suitable vehicles to access beach: Not suitable for large vehicles/trucks/campers. No overnight stays.	51	Thank you for your submission. <b>Policy 9.1.17 Signage</b> relates to signage on ODC reserves, and any signage would be installed in accordance with this policy. In addition, Council is creating an easement and access policy that will address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T297	Reserve Management Plan - Climate Change	Submits that the Reserve Management Plan should be re-examined and amendments made and prioritised as to how the reserves will be made more resilient from [the threat of climate change], and be re-notified if necessary.	52	Council is creating a climate change policy, which will address these issues across ODC reserves in the district.	Accept in part
T298	Reserve Management Plan - Reclassification of reserves	Submits that the Reserve Management Plan should include an action to investigate the reclassification of ecologically significant areas as Scenic Reserves, e.g., Ōhiwa and Bryan's Beach	52	Council considers that the District Plan, in combination with the Reserve Management Plan and other legislation, provides adequate protection. This area is already identified as an ecologically significant area, and any work proposed for this area requires resource consent. The classification adequately and accurately reflects the primary use of the reserve.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T299	Reserve Management Plan - Archaeological sites	Submits that these should be shown on the reserve maps. Without that, unavoidable damage may occur.	52	Thank you for your submission. The Reserve Management Plan shows those reserves owned and managed by Council, and assigns categories as defined in the Reserves Act 1977, taking archaeological sites into consideration. Archaeological sites are identified in the District Plan.	Decline
T300	Reserve Management Plan - Road Reserves	Submits that these also shown on the maps which would make understanding of proposed rationalisation clearer, especially around Ōhiwa Harbour.	52	These are already included, where they are used primarily for reserve management. For example, Ōhiwa Loop Road includes road reserves because it is appropriate to do so.	Accept in part
T301	Reserve Management Plan - Introduction	Submits that [Forest and Bird] respectfully requests that [the introduction] is re-written with specific reference to council reserves and integrated into Section 2 'Context'.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept in part
T302	Reserve Management Plan - Management Approach	Submits that Forest and Bird's main concern with the RMP is that the provisions of the Reserves Act prevail in all cases, notwithstanding the development of an integrated approach to managing reserves under the jurisdiction of local government. [Forest and Bird] are concerned that the reserves gazetted under the Reserves Act must be managed according to that Act. This premise applies to a number of provisions in the proposed management plan.	52	Thank you for your submission. Other legislation applies to reserves, for example the RMA when a resource consent is required. The RMP provides a framework for managing council's reserves in the district.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T303	Reserve Management Plan - Section 5	<p>Submits that the list of matters to be considered should include as a first consideration, the purpose of reserve, which overrides other matters, which must be consistent with the purpose. Forest and Bird is particularly concerned about those reserves gazetted under the Reserves Act as Recreation Reserves, many of which will fall under the Outdoor, Nature and Ecological Linkages categories. This primary consideration may in some cases, lead to a conclusion that a reserve should be re-classified, e.g., as a scenic reserve for those areas that have extremely high ecological and/or scenic values. The Branch considers that this should apply to some of the Ohiwa reserves.</p> <p>Reword:  <i>Reserve management and use of a reserve is dependent on: <u>the purpose of the Reserve under the Reserves Act (where applicable)</u> the physical setting and size of a reserve social use of a reserve; infrastructure provided; what any possible development of that reserve area may entail.</i></p>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T304	Reserve Management Plan - definition and purpose	<p>Submits that the last sentence of the second paragraph is inappropriate as it does not accurately reflect the overall purpose of the Reserves Act which is about protection, not balancing use, nor sustainable management as under the RMA. Development of reserves is for the purpose of use and enjoyment, so does not need to be included (this is not the RMA). Rewrite as follows:  <i>They [the objectives and policies] are aimed at maximising use, <u>and</u> enjoyment of the reserves <del>and appropriate development</del>, while <del>balancing</del> protecting ecological, historical and cultural values <del>sustainability and affordability</del> in a way that allows the district council and community to be certain about the future of the districts public open space.</i></p>	52	Thank you for your submission.	Accept
T305	Reserve Management Plan - planning framework	<p>Submits that under the District Plan heading, <u>Chapter 19 Coastal Environment</u> should be added. This chapter was added during the submission process.</p>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T306	Reserve Management Plan - Reserve Group Objectives	Submits that these are generally supported, but under Coastal Reserves, the first bullet should read " <i>preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment</i> " for consistency with that s3 of the Reserves Act and 6(a) Resource Management Acts, where the latter applies to fee simple reserves. The General Objectives could be better placed ahead of the specific reserve group objectives.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T307	Reserve Management Plan - Localised Reserve Management (9.1.2)	Submits that the objective and policy relating to "changing community desires" are still primarily subject to the purpose of the reserves under the Act (if applicable). Forest and Bird does not oppose communities "adopting" local reserves and having involvement in their management, and this is likely to be most appropriate in the more isolated parts of the District, and for Local Purpose reserves, provided this is consistent with the reserve purpose under the Act, but should be signalled in Part 2. Note that significant changes should trigger a review of this management plan. Rework: <i>Ensure operational management changes or new protocols include full consultation with <del>are adopted in the best interests</del> of the community, Tangata Whenua or other specific user groups, including through a review of this management plan, where relevant.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. This is covered under the policies 9.1.3 'Partnership with Tangata Whenua' and 9.1.4 'Consultation with the public'.	Accept
T308	Reserve Management Plan - Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) (9.2.7)	Submits that [Forest and Bird] understand the rationale for this but it should only apply in urban/developed reserves, not natural reserves, which would defeat the purpose of those reserves.	52	CPTED principles can always be used, and must always be considered when considering the management of reserves.	Decline
T309	Reserve Management Plan - Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments (9.2.9)	Submits that [Forest and Bird] supports this section especially policies (iii) - (iv) as encroachment is one of the major threats to reserves in [their] experience. Under Policy (iii), it seems that the term "development" should be used, not "designation", which has a specific meaning under the RMA. Any development, not just designations, should have to give evidence of alternatives.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T310	Reserve Management Plan - Protection of Esplanade Reserves (9.2.10)	Support	52	Thank you for your submission.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T311	Reserve Management Plan - Access - Cycling (9.3.3)	Submits that the objective should be qualified, as cycle tracks are not appropriate everywhere. Amend as follows: <i>ODC will develop a walking and cycling network within reserves, where walking and cycling are convenient, attractive and popular forms of everyday transportation and recreation, subject to protecting the values of the reserves.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept in part
T312	Reserve Management Plan - Access - Commercial Activities (9.3.5)	Submits that access should depend on the purpose of the reserve and whether the activity is consistent with the reserve's purpose. The first two bullets points of the objective can be combined. Reword: <i>To only allow commercial access to a reserve where it is consistent with the purpose of the reserve and does not damage the natural, historical and cultural values of the reserves;</i> and Policy (iii) should have the words " <i>and the purpose of the reserve</i> " added to the end.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept in part
T313	Reserve Management Plan - Grazing, Riding and Driving on Reserves (9.3.7) and Buildings, Structures and Earthworks (9.3.8)	Submits that these sections are strongly supported as they address the most common threats to reserves. For clarity objective 9.3.7 (i) should be amended: <i>To promote the safety of reserve users and protection of the environment by preventing the recreational riding of motorcycles or the driving of vehicles on ODC reserves.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T314	Reserve Management Plan - Grazing, Riding and Driving on Reserves (9.3.7) and Buildings, Structures and Earthworks (9.3.8)	An additional policy should be included: <i>(vi) where practicable use bollards or other barriers to prevent vehicle access.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended in part.	Accept in part
T315	Reserve Management Plan - Grazing, Riding and Driving on Reserves (9.3.7) and Buildings, Structures and Earthworks (9.3.8)	9.3.8 Policy (iv) should also include reference to the purpose of the reserve: <i>Ensure that any earthworks or development be justified in terms of the purpose of the reserve, objectives set out in the Ōpōtiki District Reserve Management Plan Policy document and in consultation with any affected parties.</i>	52	Where appropriate, Council seeks resource consent which addresses the points raised in this submission.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T316	Reserve Management Plan - Grazing, Riding and Driving on Reserves (9.3.7) and Buildings, Structures and Earthworks (9.3.8)	9.3.8 Policy (v) is opposed in part, as it is not sufficiently clear under what circumstances works on reserves to protect private property are envisaged. <i>Allow soft engineering works for and community or private dune-care projects and projects and where to protect private property, on Council reserves where ODC consent has been obtained as landowner the appropriate resource consents have been obtained...</i>	52	Where appropriate, Council seeks resource consent which addresses the points raised in this submission.	Decline
T317	Reserve Management Plan - Lighting within Reserves and Sports fields (9.3.10)	Submits that outdoor lighting has been shown to have adverse effects on bird-life, disorienting seabirds such as petrels, and interrupting the day-night response of some other native birds and invertebrates. To achieve the objective, add to the policies: <u><i>Require minimum lighting for the purpose and the use of down-lighting to avoid adversely affecting wildlife.</i></u>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended in part.	Accept in part
T318	Reserve Management Plan - Fencing, Barriers and Gates (9.3.12)	Submits that as above, Objective 1 is supported: <i>To erect fences, barriers and gates to protect reserve values and provide safety for reserve users.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission	Note
T319	Reserve Management Plan - Dogs on Reserves and Animal Exercise Areas (9.3.14)	Submits that the requirements of the reserves should drive the dog bylaws, not the other way around. To address this, Objective (i) should have the word 'only' inserted to give greater guidance: <i>To allow dogs on reserves only in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996 and ODC's Dog Policy and Bylaw.</i> As submitted on the dog and beach bylaws, dogs should be prohibited from all areas with ground nesting birds. Amend Policy (iii) as follows: <i>Prohibited dogs from all reserves identified as 'Kiwi Zones' and other areas where there are ground nesting birds.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. Central legislation drives the Bylaws, and the Dog Control Policy is intended to supplement the Dog Control Act. The wording has been amended in part.	Accept in part



Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T320	Reserve Management Plan - Activities Permitted on Reserves - Circuses' and Side Show Operators (9.3.17)	Submits that this section should be limited to specified reserves and exclude Natural reserves. The last paragraph should be a separate policy and have the regulatory reference updated: <i>(iv) Ensure that circuses, side shows or similar users of reserves must not use exotic animals for exhibition or performance. Domesticated animals may be used for exhibition, subject to acquiring the relevant MPI Permit. The display of the certificate is a prerequisite prior to ODC approval.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T321	Reserve Management Plan - Activities Permitted on Reserves - Aircraft and Helicopter Landing (9.3.18)	Submits that Forest and Bird disagrees that helicopter landings/take-offs do not affect use of reserves. The Society does not oppose landings for emergencies or special events, but it does oppose use of public reserves for commercial aircraft use, including tourism and agricultural purposes. Although the policies are reasonably detailed, the Branch seeks that the objective is made more explicit, as follows: <i>To allow the landing of aircraft and helicopters on reserves for emergencies, or one-off events involving the use of aircraft and helicopters, where on approval from the Civil Aviation Authority has been obtained, and where the values of the reserve are not diminished and where the effects on the neighbouring properties can be adequately mitigated.</i>	52	Thank you for submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T322	Reserve Management Plan - Activities Permitted on Reserves - Fireworks (9.3.19)	Submits that the second paragraph is confusing and should be changed to state that individual use of fireworks is not allowed. A proviso for the protection of indigenous flora and fauna is necessary as follows: <i>To allow fireworks displays on specified reserves subject to adverse effects on reserve values being avoided, mitigated or remedied, including avoiding areas where there is indigenous wildlife or vegetation.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T323	Reserve Management Plan - Fire Management (9.3.22)	Submits that both this management plan and the beach bylaws are silent on the topic of beach bonfires, a popular activity, As stated in the text, the Ōpōtiki coast in particular is highly flammable. This should be made clear, either by policy or an Advice Note, if subject to Fire Authority rules.	52	Thank you for your submission. Council has added the FENZ code of practice so this matter is already addressed.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T324	Reserve Management Plan - Biodiversity Enhancement and/or Restoration (9.4.3)	Submits that ODC should Clarify Policy 1, as <b>this is</b> the management plan. <i>Prepare planting plans for all re-vegetation. Where there is no <del>management planting</del> plan for a reserve, ODC will <del>develop</del> supply a list of preferred plants for the ecological district advice (including reference to the Historic Places).</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T325	Reserve Management Plan - Care of the Coastal Environment Policy (9.4.4)	Submits that (x) (second sentence) is unclear and unnecessary – it should be deleted: <i>Continue to implement regular maintenance on ODC beaches to ensure that existing works remain effective.</i> <del><i>Maintenance works to reflect the existing environment.</i></del>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T326	Reserve Management Plan - Trees and Tree Management (9.4.5)	Submits that [Forest and Bird] has a concern with Policy (ii) <i>Take the following into account when planting trees on reserves:</i> · <i>Management objectives and policies for the reserve.</i> · <i>The effects trees will have on adjacent properties at the time of planting and in the future (e.g. shading, loss of views, root damage, leaf fall, overhanging branches)...[our emphasis]</i>  Loss of views can result in an undermining of a reserve e.g. where individuals have destroyed trees on reserves by poisoning, it is wrong to then consider views when re-planting. Our experience shows that immediate replacement of poisoned or cut down trees is an effective response to such vandalism. Anyone living near a reserve, especially if it is a natural reserve, has to accept that trees will grow over time and change outlooks. In the current context of climate change, planting of trees is to be encouraged.  We request that the words "loss of views" be deleted.	52	Thank you for your submission. Each case of tree pruning and/or removal and any associated applications are assessed on a case-by-case basis.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T327	Reserve Management Plan - Pest Animal Management (9.4.7)	Submits that Policy (ix) should clarify that there will be no stock grazing where there is indigenous vegetation and/or wildlife: Prohibit stock grazing <u>on reserves where there is indigenous vegetation and/or wildlife of nominated reserves to promote wildlife.</u>	52	Council allows grazing and assess the effects of doing so for each ODC reserve. Council puts measures in place to manage the effects (e.g., tethered horses).	Decline
T328	Reserve Management Plan - Pest Animal Management (9.4.7)	Policy (xii) Whilst education is important, no pets should be permitted on a reserve except for where the reserve is a designated dog exercise area, or a community event for pets is being held. Add to Policy xii <i>Pets are prohibited from reserves unless explicitly permitted under this management plan or council bylaws.</i>	52	The Consolidated Bylaws 2020, the Dog Control Policy 2020, and the Dog Control Act 1996 adequately manage the effects of pets on reserves.	Decline
T329	Reserve Management Plan - Pest Animal Management (9.4.7)	Policy (xiv) <i>Ensure that all pest animal control measures including the setting of traps and distribution of bait will be undertaken by qualified operators. All traps and bait will be set and distributed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and best practice methods.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T330	Reserve Management Plan - Pest Animal Management (9.4.7)	This measure will effectively prevent most volunteer pest control on council-administered reserves. Whilst we accept that certain toxins require a licence, the setting of most traps does not. Re word: <i>All pest control on reserves must be approved by the council, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and best practice methods and use of restricted toxins only undertaken by qualified operators.</i>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T331	Reserve Management Plan - Stormwater Disposal and Water Runoff (9.4.8)	Submits that the objective should indicate the purpose of such management e.g., <u>To manage stormwater runoff to minimise impacts on the reserve and adjoining land.</u>	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T332	Reserve Management Plan - Definitions	It is not clear whether all of the terms are used in this document. Note that the current New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement is the 2010 version.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T333	Reserve Management Plan - Definitions	40 & 41 Pest animal and plant. It is likely that the regional council will seek these definitions to be replaced with a reference to a pest identified in a regional pest management plan. This is opposed, as the regional council is currently limiting its inclusion of harmful pests for financial reasons. It is clear in this management plan that pests are harmful species to a particular reserve. The Ōpōtiki District Council should not be limited as to which pests it wishes to control on its reserves to a handful that are in the regional plan.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended in part.	Accept
T334	Reserve Management Plan - Appendix 2 Individual Ōpōtiki Parks and Reserves Plans	Submits that the Reserve Management Plan refers to the 2006 Wildlands Report but does not appear to focus on these values. Forest and Bird seeks that these values are highlighted and features specifically in the RMP.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T335	Reserve Management Plan - Appendix 2 Individual Ōpōtiki Parks and Reserves Plans	Submits that the ecological priorities should be included in the site descriptions	52	Thank you for your submission. Council doesn't own the documents that the ecological priorities have been sourced from so won't attached the RMP to specific versions of documents. However, we appreciate the feedback and use them when creating management strategies.	Accept in principle
T336	Reserve Management Plan - Appendix 2 Individual Ōpōtiki Parks and Reserves Plans	Submits that the relevant aspects of other documents are specifically referenced and included in this RMP (i.e., there are references to integrating with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy and Onekawa-Te Mawhai management plan but without any specifics e.g., OSRS9 and 10).	52	Thank you for your submission. Council doesn't own the documents that the ecological priorities have been sourced from so won't attached the RMP to specific versions of documents. However, we appreciate the feedback and use them when creating management strategies.	Accept in principle
T337	Reserve Management Plan - Ōhiwa Spit Reserves	Submits that there is a typo, and it should read 'Ōhiwa Spit, not Ōhope.	52	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T338	Reserve Management Plan - Ōhiwa Spit Reserves	Submits that Forest and Bird considers that all of these reserves except for the camping ground lease should be reclassified as scenic reserves. This is because such areas should be preserved as far as possible, and exotic flora and fauna be exterminated as far as possible (Reserves Act s19 (2) (a)), and there are alternative locations for any recreation that is not compatible with scenic reserve status. The reserve category should be changed to Natural.	52	The primary purpose and main use of the reserve is recreation. The reserve fits the category assigned to it most appropriately.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T339	Reserve Management Plan - Ōhiwa (Bryan's) Beach	Submits that the reserve category be changed to Natural and the coastal forest referenced under Origins. The coastal forest and all of the dunes except for the area immediately in front of Ōhiwa Beach Road should be changed to Scenic Reserve.	52	The primary purpose and main use of the reserve is recreation. The reserve fits the category assigned to it most appropriately.	Decline
T340	Reserve Management Plan - Ōhiwa (Bryan's) Beach	Submit that [Forest and Bird] question whether the council has this organised already through the Ōhiwa Headland Sanctuary project?	52	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T341	Reserve Management Plan - Ōhiwa (Bryan's) Beach	Submits that [Forest and Bird] has concerns about the dumping of garden waste and unauthorised trimming, and even felling, of pohutakawa at Bryan's Beach	52	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T342	Reserve Management Plan - Te Ahiaua (Pipi Beds)	Submits that because this is a busy reserve and is close to dotterel breeding and feeding areas, dogs should be on a leash in this reserve, not just "under control".	52	Thank you for your submission. The Consolidated Bylaws and Dog Control Policy 2020 require that all dogs be under control, and that all dogs are prohibited from known dotterel nesting/breeding areas.	Decline
T343	Reserve Management Plan - Te Ahiaua (Pipi Beds)	Submits that [Forest and Bird] does not support Option 2 (Concept Plans) as this intensified people and vehicles closer to the estuary mouth and area where birds are active, and Concept Plan 1 is preferred.	52	Thank you for your submission.	Decline
T344	Reserve Management Plan - Waiōtahe Beach Reserve	Submits that a key issue noted is undesirable vehicle behaviour (WBRR3 and 4) yet there are no vehicle controls for this reserve in the draft bylaws. Nor are there any actions in the strategy to address this issue. Submits that council include actions in the strategy to reconfigure access and parking, including bollards etc. to prevent beach access, including via Waiōtahe Drifts to Huntress Creek and the harbour entrance.	52	This is already covered in the general policies of the RMP.	Decline
T345	Reserve Management Plan - Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve	Submits that the information states that dogs must be under control at all times but the beach is a designated dog exercise area in the drafts bylaws.	52	Thank you for your submission. Dog owners are required to maintain control of their dog at all times in any public space, and must always carry a leash. Dogs are required to be on leashes at all times in public if they are classified as menacing or dangerous. This is in alignment with the Consolidated Bylaws 2020 and Dog Control Policy 2020.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T346	Reserve Management Plan - Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve	Submits that HBRS5 states "limits vehicle access to the beach" but this is not a vehicle prohibited beach in the Beach bylaw and it is not clear to what extent "limit" is intended to apply. The RMP and the Bylaws need to be aligned.	52	Thank you for your submission. Agree that the RMP and Bylaws need to align to an extent, but the Bylaws apply to all beaches in the district, and the RMP is about Council owned and managed reserve, and the management of them rather than regulating activities. The Consolidated Bylaws have retained the vehicle prohibited areas from the 2008 Beach Bylaw, and have included additional known dotterel areas. The Bylaws will be reviewed in five years, to ensure they remain relevant to the district.	Note
T347	Reserve Management Plan - proof read	Submits that there are numerous typographical errors and recommends a formal proof reading of the final document.	52	Thank you for your submission.	Accept
T348	Whanarua Bay - reserve category	Submits that the use of the national framework developed by the NZ Recreation Association to categorise reserves does not appear appropriate. Submits that the reserve should be categorised as a Recreation Reserve and the Management Plan should be prepared in compliance with Section 41 and 17 of the Reserves Act 1977. In accordance with these sections, historic and archaeological features in the reserve are to be managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve, public recreation.	53	Council considers that the category of Cultural Historic is appropriate because of the presence of wahi tapu, but notes that the classification of the reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 is Local Purpose Recreation Reserve to reflect the reason why the reserve was created.	Decline
T349	Whanarua Bay - public access to the beach	Submits that it is imperative that council negotiates with the Māori Land Owners of Lot 75 (DP 4651) to gain legal public access in the form of a Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) registered public right of way easement across Lot 75 (DP 4651). This easement would enable Lot 66 (DP 4651) to be used for public access for recreational purposes to Lot 80 (DP 4651) and hence for the public's access to the ocean.	53	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district. Currently, there is no legal access from the state highway to the bay. Lot 75 is a privately owned lot.	Accept in part
T350	Whanarua Bay - maintenance of the sealed road access	Submits that [they] would like the advice provided in response to a submission on the 2012 RMP to be formalised: ' <i>...Council will continue to maintain formed vehicle access through Lot 66 as far as practicable</i> ' and for the advice to include a more comprehensive description of the standard to which the maintenance will be carried out.	53	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Accept in part

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T351	Whanarua Bay - Reserves issues - WHBR5	Submits that pest plant eradication and control is identified as a reserve issue but there is no define strategy to address it as per the Council's Pest Plant Management policies	53	<b>Policy 9.3.6 Pest Plant Management</b> addresses pest plants in all ODC reserves in the district, and Future Management Strategy WHBS5 acknowledges a continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses. The policy applies to all reserves in the district.	Note
T352	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS5	Submits that because this programme is specific to sand dunes, and there are none in Whanarua Bay, [they] don't think this programme is applicable to [the Reserve Management Plan].	53	Coastcare is an initiative for coastal marine environments, which includes sand dunes in applicable locations.	Note
T353	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - general	Submits that the RMP could be strengthened if timelines were placed against what are described as 'Future Management Strategies', at least once/if they are accepted and incorporated into a final plan.	53	The Reserve Management Plan is reviewed as described in <b>Policy 7.2 Plan Management and Review</b> : <i>The RMP will be reviewed every five years to ensure details about each reserve and its use is current.</i>	Note
T354	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - general	Submits that the 'Future Management Strategies' could be re-identified as 'objectives'	53	They are called strategies because they relate to the operational tasks that are carried out on all reserves in the district by the Parks and Reserves team, and are ongoing.	Decline
T355	Reserve Management Plan - Occupation Agreements - Easements and Encroachments (9.2.9)	Submits that Council amend policies to include developing on overall easement policy to ensure consistent and transparent treatment of future easement applications across the district	54	Thank you for your submission. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Accept
T356	Reserve Management Plan - Enforcement (9.2.13)	Submits that they support ODC's enforcement of bylaws through education and signage	54	Thank you for your submission	Note
T357	Reserve Management Plan - Grazing, Riding and Driving on Reserves (9.3.7)	Submits that council amend policy to link to ODC Consolidated Bylaws and state that vehicles will be prohibited in areas that are outlined and mapped in [the submission], and submit that the same applies to horses	54	The Consolidated Bylaws 2020 and Dog Control Policy 2020 were adopted at an Ordinary Council Meeting on 25 August 2020. The vehicle prohibited areas have been retained from the 2008 Beach Bylaw, with additional areas near known dotterel areas. Horses are prohibited from known dotterel areas, and horse owners are to ensure that they do not cause damage to wildlife.	Decline

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T358	Reserve Management Plan - Biodiversity Enhancement and/or Restoration (9.4.3)	Supports Objective (I & ii) to enhance vegetation and wildlife of the reserves in the coastal environment, including a programme of staged ecological restoration at high priority	54	Thank you for your submission	Note
T359	Reserve Management Plan - Biodiversity Enhancement and/or Restoration (9.4.3)	Supports all policies relating to biodiversity enhancement and restoration	54	Thank you for your submission	Note
T360	Reserve Management Plan - Biodiversity Enhancement and/or Restoration (9.4.3)	Submits that Council include policy statement to address ongoing and increasing pressure on sandy coastline and dune systems from climate change	54	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T361	Reserve Management Plan - Pest Animal Management (9.4.6)	Supports all objectives and policies on animal pest management	54	Thank you for your submission	Note
T362	Reserve Management Plan - Pest Animal Management (9.4.6)	Submits that Council amend policy (viii) to " <i>Encourage the development of nesting areas by planting of native food-producing and shelter trees</i> "	54	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T363	Reserve Management Plan - Appendix 2 Individual Ōpōtiki Parks and Reserves Plans - Coastal Reserves	Supports ROHR3 to investigate the possibility of joint or single agency management of current disjointed reserves around Ōhiwa Harbour margins	54	Thank you for your submission	Note
T364	Reserve Management Plan - Appendix 2 - Individual Ōpōtiki Parks and Reserves Plans - Coastal Reserves	Submits that [DOC] notes ROHS12 of transferring some land parcels to DOC and will wait for ODC staff to initiate contact to discuss these matters	54	Thank you for your submission	Note
T365	Reserve Management Plan - Ōhiwa Spit Reserves	Supports OSRS2 to investigate the possibility of joint or single agency management of current disjointed reserves around Ōhiwa Spit	54	Thank you for your submission	Note
T366	Reserve Management Plan - Te Ahiaua (Pipi Beds)	Submits that Council amend TARS6 to specifically include bollards along the Waiōtahe Estuary margins to prevent vehicle access. (Supports vehicle bylaw as well)	54	This is an operational matter that the Parks and Reserves team will address as resources allow. The Consolidated Bylaws 2020 have prohibited vehicle access on Waiōtahe Estuary, and both the RMP and Bylaws will be reviewed in five years to ensure they remain relevant.	Accept in principle



Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T367	Reserve Management Plan - Waiōtahe Beach Reserve	Submits that Council include in reserve considerations: <i>NZ dotterel nesting site on the western end of this reserve and pest animal control is undertaken in a small portion of Reserve</i>	54	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T368	Reserve Management Plan - Waiōtahe Beach Reserve	Submits that Council include in future management strategies: <i>Help implement, educate and advocate vehicle prohibited area around NZ dotterel nesting site as identified in proposed vehicle bylaw</i>	54	The Consolidated Bylaws 2020 and Dog Control Policy 2020 were adopted at an Ordinary Council Meeting on 25 August 2020. The vehicle prohibited areas have been retained from the 2008 Beach Bylaw, with additional areas near known dotterel areas. The wording has been amended to reflect the submission in part.	Accept in part
T369	Reserve Management Plan - Te Ngaio and Te Roto Reserves	Submits that Council include in reserve conditions: <i>pest animal control is undertaken for NZ dotterel protection</i>	54	<b>Policy 9.3.7 Pest Animal Protection</b> relates to protecting indigenous wildlife, without specifically prescribing one species of animal which is considered more appropriate for all reserves in the district.	Decline
T370	Reserve Management Plan - Te Ngaio and Te Roto Reserves	Submits that Council include in future management strategies: <i>Help implement, educate and advocate vehicle prohibited area around NZ dotterel nesting site as identified in proposed vehicle bylaw</i>	54	The Consolidated Bylaws 2020 and Dog Control Policy 2020 were adopted at an Ordinary Council Meeting on 25 August 2020. The vehicle prohibited areas have been retained from the 2008 Beach Bylaw, with additional areas near known dotterel areas. The wording has been amended to reflect the submission in part.	Accept in part
T371	Reserve Management Plan - War Memorial Reserve	Submits that Council include in reserve conditions: <i>High value wetland areas within and adjacent to council reserve including whitebait spawning and rearing habitat. Included within Council Reserve Lot 4148908 is a wetland enhancement project carried out by BOPRC with DOC input and currently maintained with community input.</i>	54	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T372	Reserve Management Plan - War Memorial Reserve - Future Management Strategies - WMPS27	Support WMPS27 and potential to restore further areas of wetland habitat in the reserves within the flood plain zone and create whitebait spawning and/or rearing habitat	54	Thank you for your submission	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T373	Reserve Management Plan - Bridge St/Forsyth Reserve	Submits that Council include in future management strategies: <i>Potential to restore further areas for wetland habitat in the reserves within the flood plain zone and create whitebait spawning and/or rearing habitat</i>	54	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T374	Reserve Management Plan - Waioeka River Flood Management Reserves	Submits that Council include in future management strategies: <i>Potential to restore further areas for wetland habitat in the reserves within the flood plain zone and create whitebait spawning and/or rearing habitat</i>	54	Thank you for your submission. The wording has been amended.	Accept
T375	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Submits that the RMP allows from growth within existing sports but also enables new sports to be catered for in certain areas where and when there is demand	55	Thank you for your submission	Note
T376	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Submits that the management standards that relate to sport activity occurring on parks and reserves are very enabling rather than prohibitive	55	Thank you for your submission	Note
T377	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Submits that the management standards laid out under each reserve category are very supportive acknowledging the desire from the community to have access to parks and reserves to work towards achieving Ōpōtiki District Councils Vision of a "Strong community, strong future"	55	Thank you for your submission	Note
T378	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Submits that the management policies set out in the RMP are a good balance of activation and management to ensure reserves offer the community various experiences and opportunities. Acknowledge the importance of the historical and cultural aspects of reserves and how these factors add to the experience each reserve offers. The management plan ensures that this is protected in a sustainable way for future generations to enjoy.	55	Thank you for your submission	Note
T379	Reserve Management Plan - sports facilities	Support the Reserves Management Plan	55	Thank you for your submission	Note
T380	Whanarua Bay - access	Submit that the access to Whanarua Bay should stop as is.	56	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T381	Whanarua Bay - access	Submit that [as bach owners they feel] any change would stop them from having access for swimming and boating	56	The reserve management plan does not propose to stop anyone from having access to swimming and boating. Currently, there is no legal access from the state highway to the bay. Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T382	Whanarua Bay - access	Submit that the vehicle access to the beach has been used for many, many years with no problems for 25 years	56	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T383	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBR5	Submit that [their grandchildren] have learned through schooling projects, of pest control. They have invested in rat & possum traps, when they come in close to shore, most evenings	57	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T384	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS4	Submit that they would appreciate the council showing leadership on our behalf, to formalise the easement over Lot 66, for the beachfront properties road access as in the real world, we now realise an informal agreement, is not adequate for our future generations to enjoy Whanarua Bay and it's unique kiwi bach experience	57	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Accept in part
T385	Whanarua Bay - Reserve Issues - WHBR2	Submit that a legal check at the time [they] purchased proved [they] have legal access over Lot 75 and at that stage Lot 66 was an ODC reserve with an existing sealed roadway that had been in place for over 40 years. It's time access was formalised.	58	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Accept in part
T386	Whanarua Bay - Reserve Issues - WHBR8	Submit that [the private landowners] accept the responsibility for ourselves using the access road but cannot be held responsible for the public using it.	58	Thank you for your submission.	Note
T387	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS6	Oppose the concept of placing two picnic tables, barbeques and parallel parking on the seaward side of the access road as these facilities will encourage more unwanted general public access and congestion in conflict with the WiRepa whānau views	58	Thank you for your submission. The concept plan has been removed from the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan.	Accept
T388	Whanarua Bay - Future Management Strategies - WHBS6	Submit that they cannot see how this can progress with the RMP states there are issues to be resolved with the future access to the coast and lower Whanarua Bay properties	58	Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note
T389	Reserve Management Plan - public advertising	Submit that they note the front page of the RMP is an image of Whanarua Bay: why advertise it as 'open to all' when the reality is they will most likely drive down a road that ODC doesn't maintain, then cross onto a piece of private land (most likely without permission), and then access a beach that council is thinking of giving away. Who does that?	58	Thank you for your submission. The front cover has been amended to an image of a different ODC reserve. There isn't legal access from the state highway to the bay, but Council is creating an easement and access policy to address access issues over all ODC reserves in the district.	Note

Topic number	Topic	Question/Decision requested	Applies to submission no/s:	Suggested response	Suggested decision
T390	Horses in Ōpōtiki township	Submits that they recommend integrating the requirements of the Animal Welfare (Care and Procedures) Regulations 2018 into the proposed changes and bylaws relating to horses within the township [of Ōpōtiki] to ensure the community is enabled and informed to comply, encourage a better level of owner responsibility and ensure the Opotiki District Council is appearing in a positive light when it comes to horses residing temporarily or more permanently on Council owned land.	60	Thank you for your submission. The wording (under Policy 9.1.2, and applicable sections) has been amended.	Accept



# ŌPŌTIKI DISTRICT COUNCIL RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

This reserve management plan has been prepared in accordance with Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977.

**Adopted by Council on 6 October 2020**

**Process timeline**

Draft Reserve Management Plan open for consultation	Monday 9 December 2020
Consultation closed	Tuesday 18 April 2020
Hearing	Monday 2 August 2020
Reserve Management Plan adopted	Tuesday 6 October 2020

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION .....	4
2.0 CONTEXT.....	5
3.0 HOW TO USE THIS DOCUMENT .....	7
4.0 RESERVE ACT CLASSIFICATIONS.....	8
4.1 Recreation Reserves .....	8
4.2 Historic Reserves .....	8
4.3 Scenic Reserves.....	8
4.4 Nature Reserves.....	8
4.5 Scientific Reserves.....	9
4.6 Government Purpose Reserves.....	9
4.7 Local Purpose Reserves.....	9
5.0 RESERVE CATEGORIES.....	10
6.0 DEFINITION AND PURPOSE OF THE RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	11
7.0 PLANNING FRAMEWORK AND COUNCIL'S ROLE.....	12
7.1 Administration/decision making .....	12
7.2 Plan management and review.....	13
7.3 Planning framework .....	17
8.0 SPECIFIC RESERVE CLASSIFICATION OBJECTIVES.....	22
8.1 Recreation Reserves .....	22
8.2 Historic Reserves .....	22
8.3 Scenic Reserves.....	23
8.4 Local Purpose Reserves.....	23
8.5 Esplanade Strips and Coastal Reserves.....	23
9.0 GENERAL RESERVE POLICIES.....	24
9.1 Management policies .....	24
9.1.1 Localised Reserve Management.....	24
9.1.2 Administration and management.....	24
9.1.3 Partnership with Tangata Whenua .....	25
9.1.4 Consultation with the public.....	26
9.1.4 Acquisition of reserve land.....	26

9.1.5 Environmental sustainability .....	27
9.1.6 Reserve naming.....	28
9.1.7 Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) .....	28
9.1.8 Occupation agreements – leases and licences. ....	29
9.1.9 Occupation agreements – easements and encroachments.....	30
9.1.10 Protection of esplanade reserves.....	31
9.1.11 Special purpose management and development .....	31
9.1.12 Abandonment of facilities .....	32
9.1.13 Enforcement.....	32
9.1.14 Smoke free outdoor public spaces .....	33
9.1.15 Survey and monitoring .....	34
9.1.16 Education and interpretation .....	34
9.1.17 Signage.....	35
9.2 Reserve use policies .....	36
9.2.1 Chargeable facilities .....	36
9.2.2 Access to reserves – pedestrians.....	36
9.2.3 Access – cycling .....	37
9.2.4 Access – car parking.....	38
9.2.5 Access – commercial activities .....	38
9.2.6 Access – operational maintenance.....	39
9.2.7 Grazing, riding and driving on reserves.....	39
9.2.8 Horse grazing and horse tracing.....	40
9.2.9 Buildings, structures and earthworks.....	41
9.2.10 Playgrounds .....	41
9.2.11 Lighting within reserves and sports fields.....	42
9.2.12 Service and utilities .....	42
9.2.13 Fencing, barriers and gates.....	43
9.2.14 Reserve furniture.....	43
9.2.15 Dogs on reserves and animal exercise areas.....	44
9.2.16 Camping.....	44
9.2.17 Shooting on reserves.....	45
9.2.18 Activities permitted on reserves – circuses and side show operators .....	46
9.2.19 Activities permitted on reserves – aircraft and helicopter landing .....	46



9.2.19 Activities permitted on reserves – fireworks.....	47
9.2.20 Liquor licences .....	48
9.2.21 Fire management.....	49
9.2.22 Hazardous substances .....	49
9.3 Physical character policies .....	50
9.3.1 Natural features and landscapes .....	50
9.3.2 Archaeological and historic sites.....	51
9.3.3 Biodiversity enhancement and/or restoration .....	51
9.3.4 Care of the coastal environment .....	52
9.3.5 Trees and tree management.....	53
9.3.6 Pest plant management.....	54
9.3.7 Pest animal management.....	55
9.3.8 Stormwater disposal and water runoff.....	56
10. DEFINITIONS.....	57

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Ōpōtiki District ranks highly as a hospitable relaxed place in which to spend your holidays. Located with Rotorua and Tauranga to the north and Gisborne further east, all within a 140 km radius. The Ōpōtiki District encompasses a virtual "Sportsman's paradise" and one of the finest natural "Family holiday playgrounds" in New Zealand. The wonderful beaches and rivers allow all types of fishing, boating, surfing, swimming, kayaking and associated water sports. The surrounding locality boasts a magnificent bush-lined landscape, providing bountiful hunting with outstanding scenic bush walks in a beautiful wilderness setting. The more recent development of the fabulous "Motu Trails Cycleway" gives an added appeal providing a diverse range of cycle skills from the novice to the experienced mountain biker. It also offers fantastic beach rides or walks. Ōpōtiki hosts both major and community events during the year. Recreational sports adventure, arts and culture. It's all here. Held annually is the "Muriwai Tournament" which features a range of sports between whanau, hapu and different Iwi. Also held annually are "The Motu Challenge Multi Sport Event", an iconic NZ Circuit Rodeo, the Eastern Bay Ag Fest, Ōpōtiki Show Jumping and Show Hunter Show, Peggy's Day Horse Sports and a very popular Big 3 Hunting Competition.

The Mussel Farm being developed just off the coast of Ōpōtiki has produced an initial harvest. These first green lipped mussels harvested have been of an extremely high standard. Production will increase significantly going forward. Work is continuing on the Ōpōtiki Harbour Entrance development, primarily to facilitate the mussel farm development based in Ōpōtiki. The Harbour Development will unlock a huge economic potential for Ōpōtiki.

Recreation plays a large role in the fabric of Ōpōtiki district, and reserves contribute toward this. They are important to the people of Ōpōtiki, and managing them sustainably will ensure they provide that value in the future.

## 2.0 CONTEXT

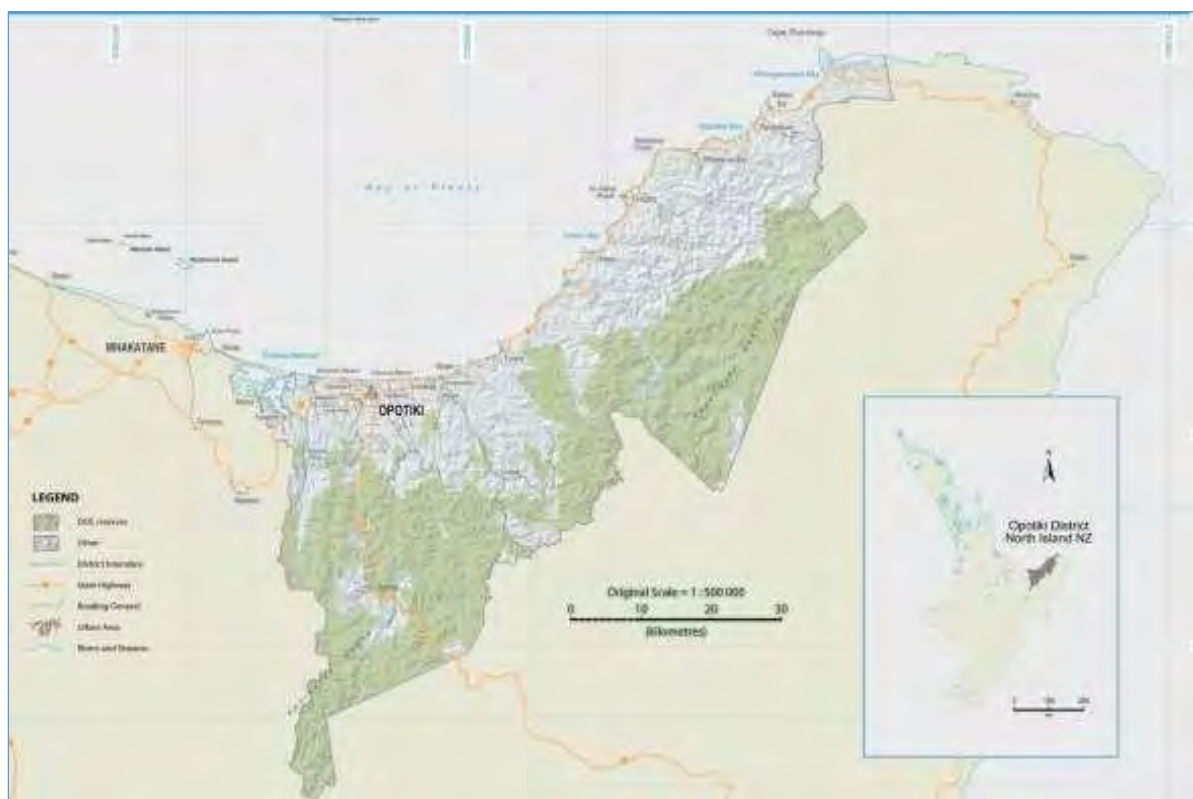


Image 1 – map of Ōpōtiki district

The Ōpōtiki district is located in the Eastern Bay of Plenty, extending from the Ōhiwa Harbour almost to East Cape. It incorporates the townships of Ōpōtiki and Te Kaha, along with a range of smaller settlements scattered throughout the district, the majority along the coastline. It is split into three wards, Ōpōtiki, Waiotahi/Waioeka and the Coast. The Ōpōtiki District encompasses 25% of the Bay of Plenty region. Approximately 50% of the Bay of Plenty coastline falls within the Ōpōtiki District, comprising 160 kilometres of coastline.

The Ōpōtiki district benefits economically from its agricultural production of kiwifruit, which is expected to remain consistent in the coming years. In contrast, the development of the Ōpōtiki Harbour is expected to increase aquaculture industry presence in the district which will provide more employment opportunities and increase the number of visitors to the region. Almost half of the district's 8,500 permanent residents reside in the Ōpōtiki township, with the rest occupying small outlying farming, lifestyle and coastal settlements. The presence of 20 marae located throughout the district provide a sense of identity and a focal point for local communities. The extensive coastline boasts numerous beaches, forests and river networks to experience where it is estimated an excess of 30,000 visitors are attracted to explore the natural environment of the Ōpōtiki district annually

The Ōpōtiki district has a huge conservation estate with much of it in close proximity to the coastal areas and settlements. Many of our reserves have a cultural and historical significance. A number of reserves have community involvement, including Tāngata Whenua, leasees and community volunteer groups. The Ōpōtiki district is within the Ecological Districts of Pukeamaru, Mōtū, Ōpōtiki, Waimana and Tāneatua.

Ōpōtiki District Council recognises that the future management of some of its reserves may offer the opportunity to work with our Treaty Partners to resolve our approaches for the protection and management of reserve values, including handing back some of the reserves to Tāngata Whenua. Even though ownership and or the governing body associated with any particular reserve(s) may change, it is not envisaged there would be any change to the overall strategic objectives and reserve values of that land.

## 3.0 HOW TO USE THIS DOCUMENT

This Reserve Management Plan deals with all council owned reserves in the Ōpōtiki District consistently rather than treating them all separately. Objectives and policies are divided into two sections, one general for all reserves, and an individual section for those reserves that have special policy issues. In this way a document is produced that has a consistent, integrated approach to management yet covers all the issues. For the purposes of strategic planning and management, Ōpōtiki District Council (ODC) has categorised the existing parks network using the national framework developed by the New Zealand Recreation Association

Where possible, management policies have been formulated that are flexible enough to cope with changing needs, yet still meet stated objectives. However, it is recognised that management issues will change with time and some future revision of policies may be necessary and will be achieved in conjunction with the appropriate statutes and the ODC values as stated in this document.

In order to find reserve or policy information in this plan, you may approach it from any one of two ways

### *General Policy Queries*

To answer queries about general policies such as grazing, dogs on reserves, leasing etc, go to the Table of Contents and look for Council Policies and Procedures. Following this is a list of the policies and procedures relating to reserves that are covered in this section

### *Specific Reserve Queries*

To find information or policies relating to specific reserves, look up that specific reserve in the table of contents.

### *Abbreviations used in this Plan*

BA	Building Act 2004
CA	Conservation Act 1987
CPTED	Crime Prevention through Environmental Design
DOC	Department of Conservation
FA	Fencing Act 1978
DP	Ōpōtiki District Council District Plan
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
LGA	Local Government Act 2002
ODC	Ōpōtiki District Council
RA	Reserves Act 1977
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RMP	Ōpōtiki District Reserve Management Plan
WAA	Walking Access Act 2008

## 4.0 RESERVE ACT CLASSIFICATIONS

### 4.1 Recreation Reserves

Reserves classified as recreation reserves fall under section 17 of the *Reserves Act 1977 (RA)* and have a duty to provide areas for sporting and recreation activities to promote the physical enjoyment and welfare of the public whilst enhancing and protecting the natural environment. Provisions under the RA state that recreation reserves must:

- provide freedom of entry and access to the reserve, subject to conditions and bylaws set by the district council
- be managed to protect the scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, geological or other indigenous flora and fauna that are present on the reserve. This is to be done in a way that is compatible with primary purpose of the reserve.

Activities undertaken on the reserve shall not conflict with the Wildlife Act 1953 (WA), or the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 (HNZPTA).

Conservation of qualities that contribute to the pleasantness, harmony and cohesion of the natural environment and those which enable the better use and enjoyment of the reserve shall be retained.

### 4.2 Historic Reserves

Reserves classified as historic reserves fall under section 18 of the RA, where its purpose is the protection of places, objects and natural features that are of special interest historically, archaeologically, culturally or educationally. To be classified as historic reserves must:

- have structures, objects or sites that illustrate the history of New Zealand
- have significant or notable features which shall be managed and protected to the extent compatible with the primary purpose of the reserve
- provide freedom of entry and access to the reserve, subject to conditions and bylaws set by the district council.

### 4.3 Scenic Reserves

Reserves classified as scenic reserves fall under section 19 of the RA and have a primary purpose of either protecting and preserving flora where it possesses qualities of scenic interest, beauty, natural landscape or enabling the provision and development of indigenous or exotic flora where such improvements enhance and protect areas that are desirable and in public interest.

### 4.4 Nature Reserves

Reserves classified as nature reserves fall under section 20 of the RA and are for the purpose of protection of natural features, flora and fauna of rarity, scientific interest, importance and so unique their preservation is in public interest. Nature reserves must:

- be kept in its natural state as far as possible
- extermination of exotic flora and fauna unless otherwise determined
- public entry not permitted within the reserve for better protection of the natural environment, except by form of permit granted under sections 48a or 57 of the RA.

#### 4.5 Scientific Reserves

Reserves classified as scientific reserves fall under section 21 of the RA and have a primary function to protect and preserve for scientific research, study, education the benefit of the country, ecological associations, plant or animal communities, types of soil, geomorphological phenomena, and like matters of special interest. Scientific reserves must:

- ensure the eradication of exotic species unless otherwise specified
- reserve may prohibit public access by notice in order to achieve management priorities in accordance with Wildlife and Heritage Acts.

#### 4.6 Government Purpose Reserves

Reserves classified as government purpose reserves fall under section 22 of the RA and are for the purpose of providing and retaining areas for government purpose or as otherwise specified. These may be assigned as such for the purposes of wildlife management or other specified wildlife purposes.

#### 4.7 Local Purpose Reserves

Reserves classified as local purpose reserves fall under section 23 of the RA and serve the purpose of providing and retaining areas for local purpose or as otherwise specified in the classification of the reserve. Where a local purpose reserve is vested in a local authority, it may by public notice prohibit access to the whole or any specified part of the reserve except under the authority of a permit issued by the local authority. Local purpose reserves are covered in this reserve management plan.

## 5.0 RESERVE CATEGORIES

All reserves are classified and normally held under the RA. The use and management of each RA classification can, on occasion, not reflect how a reserve is used by the public and is limited in identifying levels of service and lawful uses for each type of reserve area.

Reserve management and use of a reserve is dependent on:

- the purpose of the reserve under the Reserves Act (where applicable)
- the physical setting and size of a reserve
- social use of a reserve
- infrastructure provided
- what, if any, development of that reserve area may entail.

To aid the effective management of the district's reserves, ODC uses a national framework developed by the New Zealand Recreation Association that allows the reserves to be categorised according to size, type of use and management focus. It provides Councils with a New Zealand relevant industry guideline that can be used consistently across a range of parks, reserves and open space networks. These categories provide Council with not only a strategic management approach in regard to the natural values and recreation use of a specific reserve, but also provides a basis for defining the reserve's primary purpose and character. Allocating reserves to the most appropriate category helps to identify how the reserve may be developed, what assets are provided and the standard of maintenance most relevant to its primary purpose and character.

CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION/PRIMARY PURPOSE
<b>Sports and Recreation</b>	Reserves (often quite large areas) set aside and developed for organised sport and recreation activities, recreation facilities and buildings, often multiple use.
<b>Civic</b>	Reserves often provided within or adjacent to central business districts, and developed to provide a space for social gatherings, meeting places, relaxation and enjoyment.
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	Reserves that protect the built cultural and historical environment, and/or provide for heritage conservations, education, commemoration, mourning and remembrance.
<b>Neighbourhood</b>	Reserves developed and used for informal recreational and sporting activities, play and family based activities, and social and community activities.
<b>Outdoor Adventure</b>	Reserves developed and used for recreation and sporting activities and associated built facilities that require a large scale, forested, rural or peri-urban environment.
<b>Nature</b>	Reserves that offer the experience and/or protection of the natural environment, containing native bush, coastal margins, forestry, farm parks, wetlands, riparian areas and water bodies.
<b>Recreation and Ecological Linkages</b>	Reserves that are often linear in nature that provide pedestrian and cycle linkages, wildlife corridors and access to water margins. May provide for environmental protection, and access to waterways.



## 6.0 DEFINITION AND PURPOSE OF THE RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The retention and management of reserves provides significantly towards the vibrancy of the community by influencing recreational pursuits, enjoyment and protecting the resilience of the environment for both current and future generations. The purpose of this Ōpōtiki District Reserve Management Plan (RMP) is to provide for the consistent management of the district's coastal reserves, sports parks and passive reserves for the benefit of the community, environment and the open space amenity of the area.

The RMP is a document that directs the function, day to day management and future operation of each reserve in a way that establishes clearly defined objectives that are compatible with the RAs requirements, community interests and future vision for the districts reserve network. It also accommodates for the individual character and qualities of each reserve. This plan contains policies and objectives for the effective management of the reserves portfolio, and also for each reserve.

They are aimed at maximising use and enjoyment of the reserves, while protecting ecological, historical and cultural values in a way that allows the district council and community to be certain about the future of the district's open space.

The procedure for preparing management plans is set out in the RA, where a continuous review process is accommodated for in order to adapt to changing circumstances. Having an adopted plan means that the Minister of Conservation's consent and public notification are not required for routine matters. Reserve Management Plans are guided by the statutory requirements of the RA. The RA requires the development of Reserve Management Plans and a formal planning process for the management of public reserves in New Zealand.

## 7.0 PLANNING FRAMEWORK AND COUNCIL'S ROLE

These objectives and policies are in part driven by other planning documents and processes such as the relationship between the Reserve Management Plan, the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and District Plan (DP), iwi and hapū Management Plans, relevant legislation and other Council policies and bylaws. Therefore, whilst the Reserve Management Plan provides direction for the management of specific reserves, overall reserve management continues to be guided and controlled by other relevant legislation.

Other relevant plans that contribute towards ODC objectives e.g. The Asset Management Plan

However, Council will work in partnership with its Treaty Partners in the first instance and on an ongoing basis to establish specific direction on the best care for the whenua and where planning for the future.

### 7.1 Administration/decision making

As the administering body for reserves held under the RA the Council has unique and independent powers as well as general administration powers. Some of these are subject to the consent of the Minister of Conservation, who also has powers to make other decisions affecting the administration and management of reserves. Decisions made by Council must be within the powers conferred by the RA. In practise, for some decisions, the RA overrides other legislation. For example, "full Council" as the administering body can only make resolutions about:

- declarations of reserves
- exchange of land
- revocation or change of purpose.

#### *Approval of management plans*

Some of the powers conferred on the Minister of Conservation have also been delegated to Council. For example, granting rights of way under Section 16(1). Under this authority, "full Council" must make the decisions and not delegate them to a committee. Some delegations from the Crown are conditional on there being an approved Reserve Management Plan. The intention is to streamline decision-making and recognises that there will be many activities compatible with the purpose of the reserve which has already been addressed in the Management Plan. Council as the administering body may delegate decisions about the following to a committee or sub-committee:

- initiating public consultation
- preparation, review, and notification of Management Plans
- leases, licenses, and concessions for short term use of reserves
- easements decisions to be made by Council officially as the administering body cannot be delegated to staff.

Those pieces of land owned by Council and not classified as reserve are not subject to the constraints of the RA for decision-making. Some reserves have their own committees which have usually derived from the former Domain Boards.

These reserve committees provide a community forum for the needs of users to be conveyed to Council. Their key delegations are:

- maintenance and operation of the reserve
- letting of facilities
- setting of hire fees.

In practice, for the majority of cases, initial contact from the public about reserves will be to a staff member. Staff are responsible for reserve maintenance and implementing the RMP.

#### *Recording Information*

Council retains information regarding Reserve land on electronic platforms for both mapping and asset management and works with Tāngata Whenua to better understand the specific values of sites managed as reserve.

#### *Application of Revenue*

Under the RA, Council has the ability to charge for admission, leases, licenses and concessions, and use of facilities on reserves. All revenue from reserves held under the RA must be applied for the purposes of the Act, such as developing, managing and maintaining those reserves.

#### *Community Relationships*

It is important to acknowledge that many individuals and groups in the community, as users of reserves, are interested in being involved in reserve development and maintenance. They have already made important contributions in terms of knowledge, experience and time. By involving stakeholders from the development stage, huge community ownership can be built which often results in the provision of services and facilities on a volunteer basis.

## **7.2 Plan management and review**

Section 41(4) of the RA provides that Council must keep its management plan under continuous review, so that the plan is adapted to changing circumstances or in accordance with increased knowledge. This RMP may be subject to minor alterations from time to time and will accordingly be updated. Should a major change in policy be proposed then a review of the RMP would take place. Any such change should be notified to give the public the opportunity to make submissions to Council. The RMP will be reviewed every five years to ensure details about each reserve and its use is current.

## **Statutory Framework**

### *Reserves Act 1977*

Areas are provided and managed as reserves under the RA to protect a range of special features or values, including recreational, historical and community ones (refer also to Section 2.2). The ODC, as an administering body under the RA is required to prepare RMP's for the reserves under its control. The purposes of the RA are summarised as follows;

- providing for the preservation and management of areas for the enjoyment of the public
- ensuring, as far as possible, the survival of all indigenous species of flora and fauna
- ensuring, as far as possible, the preservation of access for the public
- providing for the preservation of representative samples of all classes of natural ecosystems and landscape

- promoting the protection of the natural character of the coastal environment and margins of lakes and rivers The RA classifies all public reserves in accordance with their primary purpose.

A number of the Ōpōtiki coastal reserves are classified as recreation reserves. In accordance with S17 of the Act, the reserves have the primary purpose of:

*"...providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside."*

The RA also provides for a number of other important management considerations under S17(2). These are:

- "the public shall have freedom of entry and access to the reserve, subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by sections 53 and 54, to any bylaws under this Act applying to the reserve, and to such conditions and restrictions as the administering body considers to be necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it:*
- where scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, geological, or other scientific features or indigenous flora or fauna or wildlife are present on the reserve, those features or that flora or fauna or wildlife shall be managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve:  
provided that nothing in this subsection shall authorise the doing of anything with respect to fauna that would contravene any provision of the Wildlife Act 1953 or any regulations or Proclamation or notification under that Act, or the doing of anything with respect to archaeological features in any reserve that would contravene any provision of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014:*
- those qualities of the reserve which contribute to the pleasantness, harmony, and cohesion of the natural environment and to the better use and enjoyment of the reserve shall be conserved:*
- to the extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve, its value as a soil, water, and forest conservation area shall be maintained."*

### [Resource Management Act 1991](#)

The purpose of the RMA is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Section 6 of the RMA outlines matters of national importance that territorial local authorities must recognise and provide for:

- "the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins, and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:*
- the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:*
- the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna:*
- the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers:*
- the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga:*

- f) *the protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:*
- g) *the protection of protected customary rights:*
- h) *the management of significant risks from natural hazards."*

The Ōpōtiki District Plan (DP) sets out ODC objectives, policies and methods to carry out their functions in terms of the RMA. The RMA also provides for the creation of esplanade reserves on subdivision for the purpose of S229 (among other things):

- a) *"to contribute to the protection of conservation values by, in particular,—*
  - i. *maintaining or enhancing the natural functioning of the adjacent sea, river, or lake;*  
*or*
  - ii. *maintaining or enhancing water quality; or*
  - iii. *maintaining or enhancing aquatic habitats; or*
  - iv. *protecting the natural values associated with the esplanade reserve or esplanade strip; or*
  - v. *mitigating natural hazards; or*
- b) *to enable public access to or along any sea, river, or lake; or*
- c) *to enable public recreational use of the esplanade reserve or esplanade strip and adjacent sea, river, or lake, where the use is compatible with conservation values."*

Esplanade reserves and esplanade strips provide an opportunity for the protection of the quality of the coastal environment, protection and enhancement of habitats, provision of areas for public recreational use and the provision of public access to the coastal marine area. A number of esplanade areas have been created under this piece of legislation through the subdivision process and are now part of the ODC's reserve network.

#### *Local Government Act 2002*

The purpose of the Local Government Act 2002 is to provide for democratic and effective local government that recognises the diversity of New Zealand communities and

- a) *"states the purpose of local government; and*
- b) *provides a framework and powers for local authorities to decide which activities they undertake and the manner in which they will undertake them; and*
- c) *promotes the accountability of local authorities to their communities; and*
- d) *provides for local authorities to play a broad role in promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of their communities, taking a sustainable development approach."*

Other requirements, as they relate to the management of reserves, are:

- creation of bylaws (S145)
- public consultation (S138 relates to the disposal of parks not governed under the RA).

#### *Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014*

The HNZPTA deals with the recognition and registration of historic places, historic areas, and wahi tapu. Methods for protection include creating heritage covenants and registration with the Trust. This RMP seeks to recognise that some reserves include places of historical, cultural and archaeological significance and there is a need to work in accordance with the provisions of the HNZHPTA (for example when carrying out operational functions or developing facilities).

Where historic places or wahi tapu have been registered under this Act, the relevant territorial local authority is notified. Registration is often supported by listing in the ODC's DP. This RMP recognises the importance of these sites within ODC reserves and is consistent with provision of the Act.

### *Conservation Act 1987*

The Conservation Act 1987 relates specifically to DOC managed land and promotes the conservation of New Zealand's natural and historic resources. It confers a number of functions on DOC such as:

- the management for conservation purposes of all land and natural and historic resources held under the Act
- the preservation of indigenous freshwater fisheries (so far as is practicable)
- the protection of recreational freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats
- conservation advocacy
- the provision of educational and promotional conservation information
- fostering recreation and allowing tourism on conservation land, providing the use is consistent with the conservation of the resource.

The CA is only relevant in situations where ODC owned reserves adjoin DOC land (including fisheries) and the need arises for a co-operative land management approach. In these situations the policy document recognises the need to promote conservation and historic preservation as appropriate.

### *Walking Access Act 2008*

The purpose of the Walking Access Act 2008 is to

- a) *"to provide the New Zealand public with free, certain, enduring, and practical walking access to the outdoors (including around the coast and lakes, along rivers, and to public resources) so that the public can enjoy the outdoors; and*
- b) *to establish the New Zealand Walking Access Commission with responsibility for leading and supporting the negotiation, establishment, maintenance, and improvement of—*
  - i. *walking access (including walkways, which are one form of walking access) over public and private land; and*
  - ii. *types of access that may be associated with walking access, such as access with firearms, dogs, bicycles, or motor vehicles."*

### **Management and Control of the Resource**

ODC's decision-making capability over the reserves covered by the RMP is through vesting by the Crown pursuant to S26 of the RA. Appointments to control and manage are made pursuant to S28 of the RA. ODC's autonomous powers in respect of the reserves differ according to the form of administrative control. The functions of reserve administering bodies are specified in S40 of the RA. The Council, as the administering body for these reserves, is charged with the duty of administering, managing and controlling them for the purpose for which they are classified, and in accordance with the appropriate provisions of the RA. The Council must, within the means at its disposal, ensure the use, enjoyment, development, maintenance, protection and preservation of the reserves for recreation purposes, as set out in S17 of the RA.

## Management Planning Procedure Administration

ODC currently administers all of their reserves in the district with advice provided by council officers in accordance with careful consideration of the policies in this RMP. Day to day management is handled by the ODC Parks and Reserves staff under the supervision of the Reserves Manager.

### 7.3 Planning framework

S41 of the RA mandates that the administering body of recreation and other reserves prepares a RMP for individual or groups and categories of reserves. The RMPs are required to be kept under continuous review (S41(4) of the RA). Through the preparation of a RMP for a reserve or reserves, the administering body of the reserve(s) is able to establish the values present and determine policy for the day-to-day administration and use of the reserve or reserves.

The objective is to achieve a desirable mix of the values and uses. The RMP planning process also provides a way of determining community preferences and establishing the best means of providing for community wishes and expectations. A RMP should be treated as a community document. This gives the community certainty and assurance concerning the function and management of each reserve or group of reserves. This is an essential ingredient of good management planning.

In addition, the RMP provides the reserve administering body with a framework for decision making concerning the day-to-day management of the reserves. When certain activities are provided for or contemplated in an approved RMP, it is not necessary for such proposals to be publicly notified as it is considered that this has occurred through the RMP notification process. The management planning process affords opportunity for community input at that stage. The process of preparing the management plan will have already established that certain proposals or reserve uses are compatible with the overall purpose of the reserve or reserves.

Reserves must be administered and managed for the purpose for which they are classified under the RA. Provisions in the RMP must be consistent with the statutory requirements that apply to the various reserve classifications. For example, any goals or objectives in the RMP which relate to recreation reserves must be consistent with the purposes defined in S17 of the RA.

Local purpose reserves must be consistent with S23 of the RA.

S41(3) of the RA requires that a reserve(s) management plan must provide for and ensure:

*“the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, and, to the extent that the administering body’s resources permit, the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purposes for which it is classified, and shall incorporate and ensure compliance with the principles set out in section 17, section 18, section 19, section 20, section 21, section 22, or section 23, as the case may be, for a reserve of that classification.”*

Provisions of the Territorial District Plans prepared in accordance with the RMA apply to reserves. Relevant resource consent must be sought under the RMA for any land use that is not a permitted activity. Where resource consents are required in terms of the District Plan, it may be necessary for a proposal to be publicly notified (in accordance with the requirements of the RMA) notwithstanding that the proposal of activity is provided for in the reserve management plan. Certain specific activities will however require resource consent under the RMA. Those activities may include any of the factors below where the effects of the activity are deemed to be more than minor:

- building, including the placement, alteration of construction of a building or buildings

- mining
- signs
- subdivision
- any change of land use within a scheduled feature, including vegetation clearance other than that specifically permitted
- any modification to the natural landform, including earthworks, drainage, deposition of fill, or disposal of solid waste.

Specific plans which affect ODC's reserves include:

#### *Regional Plans*

The management of the Ōpōtiki coastal reserves may be subject to provisions in the following Bay of Plenty Regional Council plans:

- Regional Water and Land Plan
- Regional Coastal Environment Plan
- Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy and Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy.

#### *Ōpōtiki District Plan*

The Ōpōtiki District Plan has several sections that have relevance to the management of the coastal reserves. These sections include:

- Chapter 5 – Marine Services Zone
- Chapter 9 – Coastal Zone
- Chapter 10 – Coastal Settlement Zone
- Chapter 11 – Ōhiwa Harbour Zone
- Chapter 12 – Surface of the Water
- Chapter 13 – Landscape and Vegetation
- Chapter 14 – Heritage
- Chapter 19 – Coastal Environment Overlay.

#### *Specific assessments*

A number of site based assessments for archaeology determine management practices and interventions for prohibited activities, e.g., sacred sites, i.e., wahi tapu locations and important archaeological locations. Assessments and specific plans include:

- Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves, prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd, December 2006
- Biodiversity Management Plan for Tirohanga-Hikawai Dunes 2015 prepared by BOPRC, June 2015
- Biodiversity Management Plan for Waiotahi Estuary prepared by BOPRC, April 2012
- Biodiversity Management Plan for Hukutaia Domain Care Group prepared by BOPRC, March 2012
- Ōpōtiki Aerodrome Strategic Plan prepared by ODC, December 2000
- ODC Walking and Cycling Strategy, 2009
- Draft Hoani Waitititi Memorial Reserve Ōmaio Conservation Plan, June 2005
- Onekawa Te Mawhai Regional Park Reserve Management Plan.



## Reserve classification, acquisition and disposal of land

This can occur if the use of the reserve changes dramatically, or if it is no longer required as reserve and must be done in accordance with S24 of the RA.

In addition, Council cannot act without first consulting with DOC and the general public. There is a well-defined statutory process laid down in S24 that must be followed before any reserve land can be reclassified or have its reserve status revoked. There are also restrictions on what types of reserve may be affected.

Open space set aside for the purposes of a reserve must be classified as such to prevent unwanted development occurring within the area's boundary. If the occurrence of any proposed developments which will adversely affect the primary purpose of the reserve they must be achieved in a manner that accounts for the reserve's classification as a core focus. Where this is unable to be achieved the controlling authority is responsible to ensure land is exchanged in accordance with section 15A of the RA, where the function of the proposed new reserve must be considered and be of equal or greater value physically, culturally and environmentally than the previously allocated land.

The disposal of reserves that are surplus to requirements is governed by whether the reserve was derived through a gift or vested in the Council by the Crown, or was created through vesting on the subdivision of land, purchased and otherwise directly acquired by the Council. In situations where land was gifted or taken under the Public Works Act 1981 for public reserve, the land is required to be offered back to the former owner. Reserve land derived from the Crown passes back to the Crown on revocation of the reserve.

## 2018/28 Long Term Plan Integration - 'Strong Community, Strong Future'

The 2018/28 LTP has provided the Ōpōtiki district with strategic direction to guide decision making and development progress within our community for the next decade. Through the process of developing the LTP, Council worked closely with the community to establish seven goals in the form of high level outcomes which give Council the ability to focus the desires of the community into a collective vision for Ōpōtiki into 2028 and beyond. These seven community outcomes are as follows:

- development and protection of the natural environment
- services and facilities that meet our needs
- fair and efficient leadership
- a strong and effective community spirit
- purposeful work and learning opportunities
- development supports the community
- history and culture is treasured.

Ōpōtiki's parks, reserves and cemeteries support our community outcomes by providing opportunities to residents and visitors through provision of a diverse range of recreational spaces, beautification through the maintenance and enhancement of greenspace, conservation of the natural environment through preservation and co-stewardship opportunities, and ensuring public accessibility is retained where appropriate. This RMP contributes to our community outcomes by providing for the consistent management of the district's coastal reserves and sports parks reserves for the benefit of the community, environment and the open space amenity of the area.

## Objectives

ODC is committed to the provision, maintenance and development of the district's parks, reserves and facilities for the purposes of recreation, beautification, conservation of the natural environment and public access.

ODC recognises parks and recreation facilities play a significant role in the health and wellbeing of the community, and have a critical role in the lifestyle we enjoy and our relationship with the outdoor environment. For these reasons ODC recognises the expectation of resident and visitors to the district to have access to passive and active recreation opportunities.

### *Reserve Group Objectives*

To aid ODC with the planning and management of the district's parks network the reserves have been grouped as follows:

#### **RESERVE MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES**

<b>TYPE OF RESERVE</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES</b>
<b>Coastal Reserves</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment</li><li>• preservations of the coastal environment</li><li>• the provision of access to the coast</li><li>• the provision of recreational facilities that support public use of the reserves.</li></ul>
<b>Sports Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• provision of multi-use facilities, surfaces and open space for sport, recreation and events</li><li>• to balance the needs of organised sport against the use of sports parks by the wider (non-sport) community who enjoy the large areas of public space for recreation activities</li><li>• provision of sports parks and facilities that are easily accessible for sports, recreation and events to encourage increased participation in activities</li><li>• provision of sports parks that are safe places for all ages to use.</li></ul>
<b>Passive Reserves/other</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• provision of passive/other reserves for the welfare and enjoyment of reserve users and the wider public</li><li>• to define and identify all passive/other reserves as public open space.</li></ul>

### *General objectives:*

- the satisfaction of the statutory requirement laid down by the RA and subsequent amendments for all administering bodies of recreation reserves to formulate long term plans for their management
- the fulfilment of the need for a comprehensive document that deals with all reserves in a consistent and integrated way in accordance with Council policy, i.e.: "that a full management policy and plan be produced as one document to cover all reserves within the terms of the RA"

- the development, management and maintenance of reserve land and facilities to the appropriate standard which reflects their value, character, and use, and to enable maximum public use, enjoyment, and safety consistent with preservation of natural values
- taking into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the provision and recognition of Tangata Whenua's traditional relationship with their lands, water, waahi tapu and other Taonga
- provide safe, healthy and appropriate facilities that are affordable and significant to that community, reflecting the needs, and the unique character of that locality
- support provision of sub-regional recreation and leisure opportunities by working with neighbouring Councils to provide cross boundary recreational opportunities including facilitating specialist agencies to support communities in defining and achieving their future recreation needs
- protect important natural environment, cultural and heritage values. Often spaces important for recreation and leisure are also important for other reasons. Council must balance recreational, natural, heritage and cultural values in managing its assets
- work and collaborate with the wider community including tangata whenua to provide and promote recreation and leisure facilities
- the provision of an opportunity for the people of the Ōpōtiki District to have a say in the management of their reserves by making submissions to the preparation and development of this plan
- to develop and enhance connections between parks to establish and promote a network of recreational walkways and cycle ways across the township
- provision of open green space that is valued by the community and protected, conserved and enhanced
- preserve and protect sites of archaeological or historic significance on sports parks and coastal reserves
- increasingly active healthy lifestyles and enhanced physical wellbeing and enjoyment for the Ōpōtiki Community and visitors
- promote and support community events
- support initiatives for development
- play our prescribed role in treaty settlements, including any legislated joint governance arrangements, and any orders made under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011.

These strategic outcomes provide broad guidance for reserve provision and management across the district, whilst also identifying a number of different ways that Council may work with the community to provide an overall better range and quality of recreational experience for the public.

## 8.0 SPECIFIC RESERVE CLASSIFICATION OBJECTIVES

### 8.1 Recreation Reserves

To provide for recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, namely:

- to protect the natural environment and beauty of the locality and, in particular, to retain open spaces and outdoor recreational activities, including recreational walkways
- to maintain the public's freedom of entry and access to the reserve (subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by Section 53 and 54 of the RA, and any bylaws applying to the reserve, and to any conditions and restrictions that the administering body considers necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it)
- to protect those scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, geological or other scientific features or indigenous flora or fauna or wildlife present on the reserve, to the extent compatible with the principal (recreational) purpose of the reserve
- to conserve those qualities of the reserve which contribute to the pleasantness, harmony, and cohesion of the natural environment, and to the better use and enjoyment of the reserve
- to maintain the reserve's value as a soil, water, and vegetation conservation area, to the extent compatible with the principal (recreation) purpose of the reserve.

### 8.2 Historic Reserves

To protect and preserve in perpetuity places, objects and natural features that are of historic, archaeological, cultural, educational or other special interest. Having regard to the general purpose of the reserve specified above, to administer and maintain the reserve so that:

- the structures, objects and sites of historic significance illustrate with integrity the history of New Zealand
- the public have freedom of entry and access to the reserve (subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by section 58 of the RA 1977 and any bylaws applying to the reserve and to any conditions and restrictions that the administering body considers necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it)
- those scenic, biological, geological or other scientific features (including flora, fauna or wildlife) present on the reserve are managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal or (historic) purpose of the reserve
- to conserve those qualities of the reserve which contribute to the pleasantness, harmony, and cohesion of the natural environment, and to the better use and enjoyment of the reserve
- to maintain the reserve's value as a soil, water, and vegetation conservation area to the extent compatible with the principal (historic) purpose of the reserve
- except where otherwise determined by the Minister of Conservation, the indigenous flora and fauna and natural environment are preserved.

### 8.3 Scenic Reserves

- to protect and preserve in perpetuity area of land possessing significant qualities of scenic interest or significant features or landscapes namely to manage for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, enjoyment and use of the public
- preserve indigenous flora and fauna, biological associations and the natural environment as far as possible
- exterminate exotic flora and fauna as far as possible
- allow the public freedom of entry and access subject to conditions and restrictions necessary for the protection and well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it
- develop open portions for amenities and facilities where these are necessary to enable the public to obtain benefit and enjoyment from the reserve
- manage and protect archaeological, geological, biological or other scientific features.

### 8.4 Local Purpose Reserves

To provide and retain areas for such educational, community, social or other local purpose as specified in the gazette notice classifying the reserve. Having regard to the general purpose of the reserve, to administer and maintain the reserve so that:

- the reserve's value as a soil, water, and forest conservation area is maintained to the extent compatible with the principal purpose of the reserve. To maintain the public's freedom of entry and access to the reserve (subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by Section 23 and 61 of the RA, and any bylaws applying to the reserve, and to any conditions and restrictions that the administering body considers necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it)
- to maintain appropriate public access to the reserve. Council may, from time to time, by public notice prohibit access to the whole or any specified part of the reserve. In that case no person shall enter the reserve, except under the authority of a permit issued by the Council

### 8.5 Esplanade Strips and Coastal Reserves

To ensure the protection and enhancement of the coastal reserves including the natural dune system; its function and the natural character of the coastline. The RMP recognises cultural and historical values while providing for appropriate recreational opportunities:

- protection and enhancement of natural dune processes
  - natural buffer from storm events
  - helps contain sediment deposition within the coastal margin
- maintenance of the natural character and landscape and ecological values of the coastal environment
  - retain indigenous biodiversity
  - balance cultural and ecological values
- provide for an enhance recreational opportunities within the coastal reserves
  - encourage and focus recreational activity in locations which minimise adverse effects to the life cycles of indigenous flora and fauna
  - inclusion of public amenities within these spaces.

## 9.0 GENERAL RESERVE POLICIES

### 9.1 Management policies

#### 9.1.1 Localised Reserve Management

From time to time, Council may choose to enter into operational management changes or new protocols at a specific reserve, or specific groups of reserves, to work more closely with tangata whenua, user groups or communities. This may be to recognise recreation trends; protection of taonga; botanical/ecological interventions where this may also involve other agencies.

##### *Objectives*

- to ensure reserves are managed in accordance with changing community use desires.

##### *Policy*

The Council will

- ensure operational management changes or new protocols are adopted in the best interests of the community, tangata whenua or other specific user groups.

#### 9.1.2 Administration and management

The Council's primary reserves management goal is to achieve the objectives of the RMP to subsequently comply with the provisions of the RA; the DP; the RMA and the Council's Consolidated Bylaws.

##### *Objectives*

- to ensure the management and future development of reserves takes account of and mitigates or remedies any adverse effects on the primary purpose of the reserve
- to ensure that any development on the reserve complies with all relevant statutory and legal requirements
- to ensure the management of the reserves is consistent with the classification and primary management objectives of the reserves.

Examples of statutes and any subsequent amendments that may apply include:

- Reserves Act 1977
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Conservation Act 1987
- Local Government Act 2002
- Ōpōtiki District Plan
- Ōpōtiki District Council Consolidated Bylaws 2020 and Dog Control Policy 2020
- Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
- Burial and Cremation Act 1964
- Dog Control Act 1996
- Walking Access Act 2008
- Building Act 2004 (and the Building Code)

- Health Act 1956 (and regulations)
- Land Transfer Act 1952
- Property Law Act 1952
- Land Transport Act 1998
- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- Animal Welfare (Care and Procedures Regulations) Act 2018.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- manage activities and future development on and around reserves in accordance with relevant statutes, the DP, the Bylaws and the policies contained in this RMP.

#### **9.1.3 Partnership with Tangata Whenua**

The ODC has an obligation as a Treaty partner and in accordance with the RMA the RA and the CA to work in partnership with tāngata whenua and iwi regarding all major developments proposed on reserves. Day to day management and small scale developments will be undertaken at the discretion of the ODC. Tāngata Whenua has considerable knowledge of the District's natural and historical resources, their values and vulnerability to exploitation. Large scale development proposals for reserves can make use of this LGA places additional responsibilities on Council to consult with Māori, to involve Māori in decision-making, and to assist them to be able to take part. Council has identified Iwi groups as having Tāngata Whenua status in the District, as well as Māori from other areas who live in Ōpōtiki District. Council has worked with Iwi authorities in developing agreements regarding these matters.

### *Objective*

- to ensure that proposals for large scale development on ODC's reserves are considered in accordance with the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, Part Two of the RMA, the LGA, the RA and the CA
- Protect the cultural and historical values of wahi tapu and wahi taonga sites through regular liaison, identification and recording.

### *Policy*

The Council will work in partnership with tangata whenua, iwi and treaty partners when:

- preparing and reviewing the RMP (includes any major development)
- establishing and changing the classification of a reserve
- undertaking any management activity that is nearby or involves or may affect a wahi tapu area or urupā
- proposing to alter or revoke a reserve status and dispose of the land
- regularly update tāngata Whenua on both ongoing operational, environmental and development matters.

The Council will take into account concerns, issues and matters of wāhi tapu raised by Māori as they affect each reserves management plan.

#### 9.1.4 Consultation with the public

The management and development of reserves may have significant effects on reserve users, adjoining property owners, the general public and interest groups. In recognition of this, it is important that user groups, adjoining property owners the public and interest groups be provided the opportunity to be consulted on proposed major changes to management of the reserve or any proposed major projects. The purpose of this consultation is to obtain community input for consideration by the ODC when affecting changes to the management of the reserve or planning major developments. The requirement to consult is clarified in the RMA, the LGA and the RA.

##### *Objective*

- to consult with the community on changes to the management of a reserve or a proposed major development of or on a reserve as an affected party
- to give consideration to the issues raised by the community consultation process for possible inclusion into the proposed management or development of a reserve
- to ensure that any changes as a result of community consultation reflects the purpose and function of the reserve.

##### *Policy*

The Council will:

- consult with the community on all reviews of policy governing the management of reserves as set out in S41 of the RA
- consult with the community on any major development of a reserve or development on a reserve
- reflect all outcomes from the community consultation process including the function and purpose of the reserve as set out in Part Three, Section 17 and 23 of the RA where relevant.

#### 9.1.4 Acquisition of reserve land

At times, ODC has the opportunity to purchase or acquire land that can augment the provision of reserve land in the Ōpōtiki District. The land may contribute to (amongst other things) active recreation opportunities, ecological protection and improvement, open space, access and public amenity. In addition, if ODC identifies potential reserve land/open space for public ownership in advance, then budget and district planning provision can be made for future acquisitions.

##### *Objective*

To ensure that the acquisition of reserve land is managed in a way that is legal, sustainable and responds to the needs of the district and the community.

##### *Policy*

The Council will

- continue to use the subdivision process to obtain significant heritage features, access links and other reserve areas as a condition of consent where appropriate
- use the reserve acquisition funding provision to purchase significant heritage features, access links and other reserves as and when the opportunity arises



- undertake consultation with the community and key stakeholders e.g. Department of Conservation, iwi, local community, reserve users (clubs and neighbours) to determine the acceptability of the proposed sites and determine other options for consideration
- maintain a database identifying land that, subject to availability of funds, will be purchased when the land becomes available
- undertake an assessment of reserve values prior to acquisition. Assessment to include description of reserve, primary function, values (use, landscape, biodiversity, culture), reason for assessment and future opportunities
- consider recommendations made to ODC once the procedures are completed.

### 9.1.5 Environmental sustainability

The ODC has a number of reserves and facilities on reserves that make a major contribution towards the promotion of sustainability. Sustainability includes practices such as the promotion of alternative transportation, utilising energy efficient lighting and other demands on electricity, planting of drought tolerant plant species, reduction of evaporation by mulching of plantings, reducing stormwater runoff from car parks, promoting waste reduction by promoting waste minimisation, recycling, reusing and/or recovery.

#### *Objective*

Improve the environmental sustainability of the reserve suite and associated facilities by developing bio-diversity, heritage conservation, water conservation, energy reduction, and waste management and minimisation.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- protect the reserves by educating the users of the reserves about environmental sustainability including waste reduction and promote the pack in pack out philosophy
- promote ecological area management and protect biodiversity within the reserves as outlined in section 5 of this document
- increase the usage of native evergreen street trees and vegetation to reduce Carbon Dioxide levels and improve air quality in the reserves and streetscapes
- protect existing healthy trees, whether native or exotic, wherever possible
- where possible use renewable or reusable materials in design for reserves
- actively promote the positive benefits for the environment and users of pedestrian and cycle routes on reserves through signage and publications
- conserve and enhance the valuable natural and cultural heritage within the reserves and car parks
- promote the use of pervious surfaces within car parks, parks and gardens. Utilise alternative methods in permeable surface construction such as gobi blocks
- promote the conservation and adaptive re-use of all forms of heritage items including buildings, structures, and fixtures such as pathways, trees, streetscapes, and paving
- promote the implementation of low impact design practices for storm water management in the reserves
- promote the implementation of energy efficient practices; Council's zero waste policy and water recycling

- not have any adaptive reuse of wahi tapu, archaeological sites or sites of historic significance to tangata whenua.

### 9.1.6 Reserve naming

#### *Objective*

When new reserves are created or when reserves have names that are poorly related to the locality, purpose, cultural identity or nature of the reserve or to its community use, it is desirable for the reserve to be named or renamed to ensure ease of identity and consistency.

#### *Policy*

The Council will ensure:

- all reserves vested in or administered by Council will be named through a formal resolution of Council following consultation with Tangata Whenua and interested parties
- the naming process will consider dual naming with Tangata Whenua, or a sole name
- naming will generally be initiated at the time of vesting and will be publicly advertised with a one- month period for comment
- where an existing reserve is known by the community by a local rather than the official name, signage that recognises both names will be considered.

### 9.1.7 Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED)

The public and reserve users may feel unsafe in certain reserves as a result of narrow access ways and entrances, high fences, poor visibility, poor lighting, overgrowth of trees and vegetation, unchecked vandalism and graffiti.

Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) is based on the concept that crime and fear of crime can be minimised through effective planning and designing of the environment. The concepts of CPTED focus on the relationships between people and their environments such as good lighting which make people feel safe and act as deterrents to crime. CPTED recognises the need for the integration of safety design principles into the planning, design, development, management and maintenance of reserves.

#### *Objective*

Apply CPTED principles to all reserve development and planning projects.

#### *Policy*

In reserve developments, the Council will plan to:

- create an awareness and visibility within the reserves to provide a high level of safety and access to assistance when required
- provide lighting of public and semi-public areas including paths and parking areas. Levels of lighting to be at a standard so that people can clearly see and be seen. All lighting will be in accordance with the Austroad standards where appropriate
- ensure no entrapment spots and areas that may isolate user of public areas from public view
- provide good sightlines, where appropriate, that maximise visual permeability of immediate and approaching surroundings

- increase the amount of pedestrian access options to eliminate lack of options and safety concerns for pedestrians
- increase the amount of both passive and formal surveillance of the open space network by educating the ODC staff and the community on the importance of surveillance and taking an active role in security
- provide legible orientation and directional signage including directions to find assistance when required
- undertake CPTED assessments on reserves with both local users and ODC staff, and integrate results where possible.

### 9.1.8 Occupation agreements – leases and licences.

The leasing provisions of the RA emphasises the retention of open space and the public accountability for reserves management. On reserves classified under the RA, leases must be drawn up in accordance with the provisions detailed in Section 54 and the First Schedule of the Act. Requirements differ for reserves not designated under the RA however, the ODC uses the provisions of Section 54 and the First Schedule to ensure consistency of the various tenancies. The ODC also issues licenses to occupy reserve land as an alternative management tool.

The grazing of certain reserves is encouraged as an inexpensive management tool, a method of generating revenue, reducing fire risk and the control of pest plant species. Tenancies over reserve land are subject to the provisions of Section 73 and 74 of the RA. Reserve land is leased by sporting organisations for the construction of club rooms and other facilities. The ODC supports and encourages sporting organisations to develop facilities that service the needs of the organisation. Any structure that is erected on ODC land may have a negative impact on the ecological, cultural heritage and landscape values of the reserve. It is essential to monitor and regulate any future leases and licenses to protect and preserve the natural qualities of the reserves, whilst providing a minimum of compatible facilities for the enjoyment of the users.

#### Objective

- to manage any future leases and licenses in terms of the provisions of the RA, the LGA, ODC Bylaws and other relevant legislation (e.g., Building Act 2004, Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017), and in conjunction with other policies contained within RMP
- to support leases and licenses on reserves, providing they do not decrease the ecology, cultural heritage and landscape values
- subject to (ii) above and other policies in this MP, to support leases for the construction of sporting clubrooms and facilities, where there is community recreational need
- to charge a fee for the issue and administration of leases and licenses, in accordance with the ODC's Fees and Charges Policy.

#### Policy

The Council will:

- ensure that all leases and licenses meet the requirements of sections 54, 73 and 74 of the RA, and be in accordance with ODC policies and bylaws.

### 9.1.9 Occupation agreements – easements and encroachments

Under the RMA, the Council (in its reserve owner and manager role) is an affected party where a proposal on land adjacent to a reserve does not meet the requirements of the district plan. In these situations, the ODC is approached by adjoining landowners to give its approval. This mainly includes side yard or height plane encroachments. The ODC's main objective in these situations is to ensure that there are no adverse effects on the reserves amenity values or uses.

In addition, some of the activities of the adjoining residential properties can have a detrimental effect on the natural and landscape values of the reserves. Adjoining properties should be encouraged to appreciate and enhance the valuable resource that the reserves provide and work with ODC and the general public for their own benefit. Reserve land is also occasionally occupied by network utility providers and other organisations who wish to occupy parts of reserves for specific purposes under the RMA.

#### Objective

- to give approval or otherwise as an affected party under the RMA based on any adverse effects on the reserves values or use
- to ensure where able that surrounding land use and development recognises and actively provides for the protection and enhancement of wahi tapu, cultural, natural and landscape values of the reserves.

#### Policy

The Council will:

- give approval, or otherwise, to a proposal as an affected party on inspection and approval of certain plans such as *inter alia* landscape plan, visual impact/assessment plan, light plane encroachment plans
- prior to giving its permission as an affected party, be satisfied that any adverse effects on:
  - amenity values
  - recreation values
  - landscape values
  - ecological values
  - heritage values
  - any other appropriate considerations (cultural, social, natural, economic) can be avoided, remedied or mitigated
- where a development is proposed for an activity on a reserve, require evidence of consideration of alternative methods to the proposal
- promote public awareness of the potential effects that activities on surrounding private properties can have on the environmental quality of the reserves
- monitor reserve boundaries to ensure that no encroachment occurs through subdivision or development or 'privatisation' of reserve land by adjoining property owners and require reinstatement where encroachment has occurred
- enforce powers under the Reserves Act 1977, and other applicable legislation, to discourage damage and vandalism to vegetation, trees, wahi tapu, known sites of cultural significance, cultural and natural values.

### 9.1.10 Protection of esplanade reserves

Esplanade reserves and esplanade strips provide an opportunity for the protection of the quality of the coastal environment, protection and enhancements of habitats, provision of areas for public recreational use and the provision of public access to the coastal marine area. The RMA provides for esplanade reserves or strips to be taken on subdivision of coastal land as a condition under the DP.

#### *Objective*

- to provide reserve space along the coastal edge where appropriate through the acquisition of esplanade reserves.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- ensure that esplanade reserves or strips that recognise ecological, conservation, cultural or recreational values are taken upon subdivision of coastal land in the vicinity of the coastal reserves in order to provide public access to or along the water's edge
- provide the appropriate protection for the coastal environments and protection and enhancement of ecological habitats
- monitor reserve boundaries to ensure that no encroachment occurs through subdivision or development or 'privatisation' of esplanade strips and esplanade reserves.

### 9.1.11 Special purpose management and development

A number of specialised recreational facilities are required for the conducting of a range of recreation and sport activities including cricket wickets, sports courts and artificial surfaces. These specialised facilities may be provided in the following ways:

- funded and maintained by the ODC
- ODC financial grant towards the provision of the facility with no ongoing financial support for the maintenance of the asset
- ODC financial grant towards the provision of the facility with ongoing financial support for the maintenance of the asset.

#### *Objective*

To facilitate the development of recreational and sporting facilities for the public and community that promotes multiple use and shared responsibility for the facility.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- consider all written submissions for the development of specialised sporting facilities on Council reserves
- advise the applicant that they are responsible for acquiring all relevant approvals for the development
- ensure that all developments meet the relevant legislation and codes including Resource Consent and Building Consent if required
- undertake consultation with all affected users of the reserve regarding the proposal

- approve funding contributions or non-funding contributions determined on previous funding granted to the sports code and impact of the code on the development of sport and recreation in the district
- ensure that the proposed development is compatible with the current use of the reserve, the ODC long term strategic direction for sports field and reserve development and RA
- ensure that the proposed development does not adversely affect, or disadvantage other formal sporting codes use of the reserve or sports field.

#### 9.1.12 Abandonment of facilities

Changes in leisure participation, trends in sport and socio-demographic changes all result in sports clubs and group dissolving, amalgamating or falling into recess. The outcome which concerns ODC is the abandonment of facilities such as clubrooms, tennis courts, cricket practice nets and bowling greens, fences, gates and other structures. Where a sports club or recreation group has a lease over a facility, they are responsible for the use of that facility for the term of that lease.

##### *Objective*

- ensure in terms of a lease the lessee of a building or structure on a sports ground is responsible for the facility and it's condition and maintenance until the termination of the lease
- to ensure on the termination of or abandonment of any lease any buildings or structures on reserve land that are of benefit and use to the community are retained for community use
- to ensure that the lease is in accordance with the RA and the ODC Community Organisations – rent and rates Bylaw 2001.

##### *Policy*

The Council will:

- ensure that the lessee of a building or structure will dispose of the facility under the terms of the lease agreement or the occupation agreement
- retain the right to decide what assets located within the reserve have a community benefit
- ensure that buildings and structures that are suitable for community use revert to the Council where possible on termination of the lease
- revert to Council ownership a building or structure abandoned by a club or organisation during the period of a lease following a favourable assessment of community benefit of the building/structure. No compensation will be paid to the club or organisation by the Council for any abandoned building or structure
- instruct the removal or demolition of buildings and structures deemed not suitable for community use. All associated costs for the removal/demolition will be recovered from the lessee.

#### 9.1.13 Enforcement

While most activities on reserves generally do not have adverse effects on reserves and reserve users, some activities can be unacceptable. Unacceptable activities fall into three main categories:

- wilful damage, such as graffiti, dumping of rubbish, breaking trees, wheelies on grass and similar activities

- inappropriate use of reserve causing damage or a safety hazard, such as off road driving on reserves, shooting on reserves
- ignoring prohibitions, such as taking dogs or mountain bikes into prohibited dog or mountain bike areas.

#### Objective

- to reduce the level of offences on reserves
- to maintain reserves to required standards without additional costs from the offences falling on the ODC
- to enforce the relevant ODC Consolidated Bylaws 2020.

#### Policy

The Council will:

- advise and educate the public when enforcing the ODC Consolidated Bylaws 2020
- include symbols indicating activities banned by bylaws on reserve signs
- encourage and support the passive surveillance of, and reporting of offences on reserves by Honorary Wardens, reserve neighbours and users
- erect education signage in areas which are prone to unacceptable activities
- initiate media releases as a tool for raising awareness about unacceptable activities on reserves
- recover the cost of repairs to wilful damage to a reserve or reserve facilities through the judicial system
- cooperate with any police-initiated projects to reduce unacceptable behaviour on reserves
- retain a register of reported offences on reserves
- request that all public complaints regarding unacceptable activities on reserves be attended to by either the NZ Police or the security company contracted to the ODC.

#### 9.1.14 Smoke free outdoor public spaces

Smoking in public places can encourage negative role-modelling for young people in the Ōpōtiki district. ODC has adopted a Smoke free outdoor public spaces policy that specifies all ODC events and public places to be smoke free including parks, playgrounds, and sports grounds and reserves.

#### Objective

ODC adheres to its smoke free outdoor spaces policy which aims to normalise non-smoking and encourage positive role models for both children and young people in the Ōpōtiki district.

#### Policy

The Council will:

- continue to implement the *Smoke Free Outdoor Public Spaces* policy adopted by the Council
- communicate the provisions of the ODC smoke free outdoor spaces policy to reserve users
- maintain 'Smoke Free' signage within Council playgrounds, parks, sports grounds and reserves.

### 9.1.15 Survey and monitoring

A key challenge for ODC is how to protect its reserves whilst maintaining standards of provision and levels of service to the users of the reserves. A record of service requests received by the Council will ensure that the reserves are meeting the needs of the community and that environmental damage is limited as result of public use. The ODC is to undertake monitoring and surveys on ODC reserves for a variety of reasons including:

- recording of all service requests received from reserve user groups, the general public and interest groups regarding specific requirements for the provision of facilities on sports fields and reserves
- monitoring of Resource Consent conditions applicable to assets that may be located on reserves and sports fields
- monitor the impact of public use on the environment with regards to environmental changes, physical and amenity changes and changes in vegetation and animals.

#### *Objective*

- to undertake regular monitoring and surveys to determine whether standards of provision and levels of service are being met
- to utilise the results of monitoring and survey to implement revised reserve management practices and implement remedial works within available resources

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- develop a record of service requests received to monitor any dissatisfaction or otherwise of user groups, the general public and interest groups for the reserves
- monitor assets on reserves in accordance with resource consent conditions. Continue to monitor natural habitats including flora and fauna and animal and pest plants
- monitor the utilisation of reserves to ensure maximum public benefit.

### 9.1.16 Education and interpretation

The ODC reserves suite is a unique and valuable education resource. The reserves provide opportunities for interpretation and education at all levels.

#### *Objective*

To increase public awareness of the reserves and an understanding of the archaeological; geological; ecological; tangata whenua and landscape values and processes.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- encourage community input in all restoration, dune care, pest animal control, and stream care and weed control efforts and supporting park care groups involving local schools and residents. examples include: liaison with tangata whenua, the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and specialist organisations such as Forest and Bird, to provide or facilitate public education, educational resources or workshops



- encourage public participation of restoration projects, for example, the community can play an active role as 'community watchdogs' that facilitate maintenance of restoration work, help prevent vandalism and ensure compliance with DP provisions
- continue to promote public awareness of the importance of the reserves for community use as a part of the district wide network of reserves and walkways
- install signage where applicable at reserve entrances that provide interpretive and educational information on the local history, key ecological values and coastal processes at work in each area.

### 9.1.17 Signage

The installation of signs to inform visitors of inter alia reserve names, access ways, and any restrictions on the use of the reserve, and other relevant information is an important requirement in promoting and managing the ODC reserves asset. A co-ordinated approach needs to be adopted to ensure consistency in styles, aesthetic appeal and suitability of use for signs within the reserves.

#### *Objective*

- to adopt a coordinated approach to the design, selection and placement of all signs ensuring that they are in harmony with their surrounding environment and in accordance with an approved theme and/or landscape plan
- signage to be designed to complement the reserve and to educate and inform the users of the reserve
- to recognise the visual 'clutter' of signs while recognising useful information to reserve visitors.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- ensure that all proposed signs meet the requirements of the ODC Consolidated Bylaws, the District Plan and any resource consent and building consent requirements (including installation)
- ensure that all applications to erect signs on reserves be made in writing to the ODC for consideration by the Parks and Reserves Manager
- ensure that where possible signs will be designed so as to blend in and harmonise with the natural features of the reserve and in keeping with approved themes
- allow the erection of directional signs to sporting clubs on the standard ODC road name sign. The cost of producing, installing and maintaining the sign will be charged to the club. ODC may undertake maintenance of the signs as part of the routine street sign maintenance programme

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- provide reserve name signs at entrances to the reserves, sports grounds and walking tracks
- install informative, interpretive and educational signage at appropriate locations to inform visitors of recreation activities, prohibitions, information, restrictions, use of reserve, cultural, historic and ecological features applicable to the reserve
- keep to a minimum the number of signs on a reserve to meet the information needs of the users

- approve the erection of signs indicating the name of the approved club, the representative sporting code, and the logo of the sporting club by reserve sporting groups or organisations (the costs of producing, erecting and replacing signs are the responsibility of the club)
- the ODC may carry out routine maintenance of the signs on behalf of the club as part of a maintenance programme for ODC owned signs
- give approval or otherwise to reserve users to erect temporary signage to advertise events on reserves
- not permit commercial information including sponsor logos on either Council or private reserve signs.

## 9.2 Reserve use policies

### 9.2.1 Chargeable facilities

There are a number of facilities on reserves provided and serviced by the ODC for public use and enjoyment including floodlighting and hot water showers. These facilities are provided for specific users of the reserve therefore the cost of operation and maintenance should be charged to the user who benefits from the facility.

#### *Objective*

To recover the cost for the use of the facility on or part of a reserve where it benefits specific users other than the local community.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- charge for the use of facilities that benefits a specific group of users, so as not to incur an unreasonable cost on the local community
- identify chargeable facilities and the level of recovery in the ODC Fees and Charges Schedule.

### 9.2.2 Access to reserves – pedestrians

The maintenance and enhancement of public access to reserve and coastal margins is a matter of national importance under the RMA. Efficient pedestrian access and circulation systems are critical to the successful use and management of the reserves and coastal margins. The RA allows for footpaths on reserves where these are for public recreation or enjoyment or are necessary for the public using the reserve. This section describes two types of pedestrian access: recreational walking tracks and formal pathways on reserves. Formal pathways on reserves may link and provide access between roads and suburbs.

#### *Objective*

- to allow for recreational tracks and formal pathways on reserves where adverse effects on the environment can be remedied or mitigated
- protect and enhance the opportunities for people of all ages and physical abilities to access and enjoy the outdoor environment as demands on open space increase and diversify

- to provide an efficient, safe and relatively unstructured pedestrian access network within the reserves for a variety of pedestrian uses without damaging the natural, historical, and cultural values of the reserves.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- allow the development of walking tracks and pathways on reserves
- consider written applications for the development of new tracks or footpaths within or on reserves
- ensure that plans for tracks give consideration to; landscape, recreational, ecological, heritage and community values of the reserve, safety issues and ongoing maintenance
- ensure that walking tracks or footpaths designed to an appropriate standard for the reserve
- provide a programme of routine maintenance and renewal to maintain the appropriate level of service for the reserve as detailed in the relevant asset management plan
- review the current and future pedestrian access provisions within each reserve and provide a plan of pedestrian access appropriate to their location and anticipated level of use
- develop a programme of defined pedestrian linkages with surrounding reserves, open space and coastal areas as part of a walkway network
- expand the pedestrian network through acquisitions, partnerships with the private sector and through District Plan requirements
- provide effective entry points and pathways into the reserves and beaches to encourage public pedestrian access.

### *9.2.3 Access – cycling*

Both local and international experience indicates that developing connected facilities in a walking and cycling network better serves the needs of walkers and cyclists, and encourages more people to walk or cycle.

### *Objective*

ODC will develop a walking and cycling network within reserves, where walking and cycling are convenient, attractive and popular forms of everyday transportation and recreation, subject to protecting the values of the reserves.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- establish a strategic Cycle and Walking Network within the Ōpōtiki District reserves in accordance with the ODC Walking and Cycling Strategy 2009
- within available budgets develop infrastructure within reserves that is accessible, well connected and safe for pedestrians and cyclists, such that walking and cycling become more viable and convenient forms of travel and recreation.

#### 9.2.4 Access – car parking

Increased use on reserves often leads to greater demand for vehicular access and car parking. As available space is limited and the construction of these facilities can have detrimental effects on the environmental qualities of the reserves and coastal environment, these activities are to be controlled. Occasionally groups request exclusive use of car parking on reserves for special events which may disadvantage other reserve users.

##### *Objective*

- to provide and maintain car parks, where financially appropriate to a level which is adequate for servicing the usual activities carried out on the reserve
- to provide and manage vehicle access and car parking in appropriate locations within the reserves in a manner that does not compromise the natural character values or recreational use of the reserves in accordance with the requirements of the ODC Consolidated Bylaws
- to implement a charge for reserve users who request exclusive parking for special events in accordance with the ODC Fees and Charges Register.

##### *Policy*

The Council will:

- consider to the provision of car parking where there is a proven requirement directly related to the use of the reserve, and where it is physically, and fiscally feasible to provide such facilities
- investigate the construction of car parking facilities that enhance the natural amenity of the reserve (e.g. grass blocks)
- maintain car parking at a level appropriate for the functional operation of the reserves
- ensure that disabled parking provision is provided in accordance with national standards for disabled parking
- prohibit car parking on areas of reserve other than recognises car parks
- monitor that car parks provided on reserves are being used by vehicles associated with recreation or other legitimate use of the reserve
- not allow regular or overnight parking on car parks in reserves
- levy charges for the exclusive use parking for special events in accordance with the ODC Fees and Charges Schedule
- with written permission approve parking in areas other than designated car parks on reserves, after consultation with tangata whenua.

#### 9.2.5 Access – commercial activities

The provision of access to reserve land for commercial activities may be considered where a lease, license or a concession to operate a commercial business in accordance with section 56 of the RA is granted by the Minister of Conservation or a local authority. Examples of commercial activities could include commercially operated camping grounds or holiday park; restaurants; cafes and signal masts.

##### *Objective*

- to allow commercial access to a reserve where it is consistent with the purpose of the reserve and where adverse effects on natural, historical and cultural values of the reserve can be remedied or mitigated
- to promote public enjoyment through a range of services and facilities.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- allow access on reserves for approved commercial activities
- not allow new commercial access to be constructed within or on reserves on unless written permission is granted by resolution of the Council
- ensure that access for commercial activity takes consideration of the purpose of the reserve including landscape, recreational, ecological, heritage and community values, CPTED values, safety issues and ongoing maintenance
- ensure that access for commercial activity is designed and erected to an appropriate standard.

### **9.2.6 Access – operational maintenance**

The provision of access to reserve land for essential services includes; services and activities associated with stormwater management, drainage, flood protection and emergency management. Examples of essential services includes the servicing of essential services assets such as telecommunication lines, electricity cables, water and sewerage assets located on reserves, flood protection and land drainage.

### *Objective*

- to allow for access on reserves to conduct operational activity where adverse effects on the environment can be remedied or mitigated
- to provide an efficient and safe access to reserves for operational maintenance of essential services without damaging the natural, historical, and cultural values of the reserves.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- allow access on reserves for approved operational activities
- ensure that access for operational activity takes consideration of; landscape, recreational, ecological, heritage and community values of the reserve, safety issues and ongoing maintenance
- ensure that access for operational activity is designed to an appropriate standard, having particular regard to the access guidelines set out in the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008.

### **9.2.7 Grazing, riding and driving on reserves**

The ODC has a number of reserves that are located within rural townships, or reserves that are located adjacent to rural activity. The ODC receives a number of complaints regarding the grazing, riding and tethering of horses, the grazing of stock the driving of vehicles and the riding of motorcycles on reserves.

### *Objective*

- to promote the safety of reserve users and the protection of the environment by preventing the recreational riding of motorcycles or the driving of vehicles on ODC reserves
- to control the riding of horses or grazing of stock or horses on all ODC owned reserves
- to allow for grazing of stock on ODC owned reserves within the conditions of a formal written agreement between the ODC and the lessee

- to recognise the number of complaints regarding riding and tethering of horses, the grazing of horses and stock and the riding of motorcycles and driving of vehicles on ODC reserves
- control riding on reserves, taking into consideration the cultural; natural; historical and archaeological values on ODC reserves.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- not permit the recreational riding of motorcycles or the driving of vehicles on reserves
- not permit the riding and tethering of horses on reserves
- not permit the grazing of horses or stock on reserves unless by formal license or agreement
- accommodate the grazing of stock to assist with vegetation management or reduce fire risk on reserves in accordance with an adopted reserve management plan or a formal agreement. A fee for formal grazing agreement or license will be charged
- attend to public complaints regarding riding and tethering of horses, grazing of stock and horses; and riding of motorcycles or driving of vehicles on reserves
- where issues have been identified, seek to restrict vehicle access on reserves.

### **9.2.8 Horse grazing and horse tracing**

The ODC has a number of reserves set aside for the purposes of grazing. The ODC has experienced issues with identifying horse owners for loose horses, and determining numbers of horses grazing within Council reserves, often without approval. To mitigate this ODC require that all council permitted horses grazing in ODC owned reserves set aside for the purposes of grazing must be microchipped in the manner prescribed by ODC. ODC will be supplied with the chip number prior to any new horses being permitted grazing on reserves, and will impound any un-chipped horses at any time. ODC advises that horses are permitted only in paddocks expressly set aside for grazing, leasing or for the purposes of horse events or where permission has been granted by ODC.

### *Objective*

- to ensure the number of horses grazing on reserves are compatible with the number or location stated in the leasing/ license to occupy agreement
- to prevent unwanted/excessive numbers of horses residing in reserves allocated/ not allocated for grazing
- to allow for continued use of reserves set aside for the purposes of grazing
- to provide a traceable method of identification to locate horses with their owners.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- only permit microchipped horses to graze on Council owned reserves
- allow use of reserves by horses that have been identified and expressly set aside for the purposes of grazing, leasing or for the purposes of horse events or where permission has been granted by ODC.

### 9.2.9 Buildings, structures and earthworks

The primary focus for each of the reserves in this RMP is active and passive recreation. Buildings will generally not be permitted unless they are in the public interest, will improve the functioning of the reserve and do not compromise the values of the reserve. Well designed, sited and integrated buildings and facilities can enhance the reserves, the public use and enjoyment of them and complement the reserves character and aesthetic values. Others can detract from and have detrimental effects on them. ODC may need to carry out construction works or earthworks for the purpose of maintaining, protecting and enhancing reserve land or adjacent property. In carrying construction works or earthworks the RA generally limits buildings on recreation reserves to sporting and outdoor recreation purposes only. The BA, LGA, the RMA, the District Plan also influence construction work within reserves.

#### *Objective*

To ensure that only those buildings, structures and facilities essential for appropriate functioning, the convenience, comfort and safety of reserve users are sited within the reserves and that these structures are compatible with the ecological, cultural heritage and landscape values of the reserves.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- not permit any excavation, earthworks, or development of reserves for the purposes of the maintenance and protection of the reserve land without prior Council consent
- establish or upgrade hard physical works only where appropriate to maintain protection of the reserve and there is no other practicable option
- ensure that physical works are designed to be compatible with the local environment
- ensure that any earthworks or development be justified in terms of the purpose of the reserve; the objectives set out in the RMP, and in consultation with any affected parties
- allow soft engineering works, and community or private dune-care projects and projects to protect private property, on Council reserves where ODC consent has been obtained as landowner and where the appropriate resource consents have been obtained. As far as possible, natural processes should be allowed to continue without interference.

### 9.2.10 Playgrounds

Council playgrounds should be more than the presence of pieces of play equipment. Playgrounds should be safe for children and their caregivers, sheltered, fenced, have play equipment which is suited to children of a range of ages, space for ball games and bike riding, and should provide an attractive and enjoyable community environment. Key issues of playground placement are the design and location of access points, visibility and landscape development of the area and additional amenities such as litter bins and seats.

#### *Objective*

- ODC will follow the New Zealand standards for playground provision and maintenance to ensure that a sound, basic standard of safety for all playground users is applied to all facilities
- ODC will provide playgrounds to cater for most ages and abilities, they will enhance amenities as much as practicable and observe CPTED provisions as outlined elsewhere in this RMP.

## *Policy*

The Council will:

- where possible install playground equipment that is varied, modern and colourful to maintain interest and provide for a wide age and ability; and incorporate at least three different activities. Where possible these activities should be suitable for a variety of ages and skill levels (depending on the category of the playground)
- ensure that all existing and new playground/equipment installations will comply with the relevant sections of the Building Code; meet the NZS 2828: 2004, Playgrounds and Playground Safety Surfacing Standards and SNZ HB 5828.1.2006 General Playground Equipment and Safety handbook
- observe where possible CPTED provisions, such as; playgrounds should be observable by neighbouring houses and/or public areas; safe entry and exit points or an open frontage to reduce the danger of entrapment
- provide seats and appropriate signage at each playground
- ensure that playground equipment is maintained in fully operational condition. Playground will be inspected monthly and repairs to and broken equipment shall be made safe or isolated within 24 hours of notification
- enforce the ODC Dog Control Bylaws and Policy as dogs are not permitted in play grounds. Refer to the Dog Control Bylaw for more information
- develop a district wide playground strategy.

### **9.2.11 Lighting within reserves and sports fields**

Occasionally there is a need to light reserves and sports fields so that they can be used for activities during the hours of darkness. The height and power of these lights may result in adverse effects on reserve neighbours, and environmental values. ODC wishes to avoid, remedy or mitigate these effects through both the District Plan and reserve management processes.

#### *Objective*

To allow for lighting on reserves where the adverse effects on reserves and surrounding land values can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- own and maintain all lighting on reserves
- support applications for the lighting of reserves and sports fields subject to a demonstrated need, community benefit, cost recovery, and mitigation of environmental impacts.

### **9.2.12 Service and utilities**

The presence of services and utilities can detract from the natural character and the landscape values of the reserves. Existing and proposed additional services and utilities need to be critically assessed in terms of their requirements.



### *Objective*

To ensure that only those new services and utilities essential for public health, safety and convenience are sited within the coastal reserves, and that these utilities are in harmony with the archaeological, cultural, geological, and ecological and landscape values of the reserves.

### *Policy*

- ensure that existing network utility and services infrastructure can be maintained, upgraded and replaced as necessary whilst protecting the reserves environment
- review new proposals for services and utilities and critically assess their requirements to be sited on reserves.

### 9.2.13 Fencing, barriers and gates

ODC has a responsibility to protect the natural, cultural, historic and landscape values of the ODC reserves. In some instances this requires fencing, barriers and gates. Vehicular access may be restricted to reserves and sports fields in locations where it is desirable to enclose service areas, or around the premises of exclusive sporting users by erecting fences, barriers and gates. Reserves adjoin a variety of land uses from rural to urban and industrial settings. This RMP does not provide a blanket provision for fencing however it provides guidance on ODC responsibilities as per the ODC Bylaw. The Fencing Act (FA) 1978 sets out the general principle that the occupiers of adjoining land share equally the cost of erecting an adequate boundary fence.

### *Objective*

To erect fences, barriers and gates to protect reserve values and provide safety for reserve users.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- consider applications in accordance with the Fencing Act 1978
- erect fences, barriers and gates on reserves where it is necessary to protect reserve values
- erect fences, barriers and gates to ensure the safety of reserve users
- erect fences, barriers and gates on reserves where necessary to avoid, mitigate or remedy the adverse effects of reserve use on neighbours.

### 9.2.14 Reserve furniture

Reserve furniture including the provision of seating, bicycle stands, bollards and barbeques are an important provision for the enhancement of visitor experience, comfort and safety to a reserve or sports ground. Park furniture should at all times enhance the amenity of the reserve and where possible be installed in accordance with an approved landscape plan. A co-ordinated approach will be adopted to ensure consistency in styles, aesthetic appeal and suitability of use for reserve furniture within the reserves.

### *Objective*

- to adopt a coordinated approach to the design, selection and placement of all reserve/park furniture to ensure they are integrated into their natural environment and in accordance with an approved theme and or landscape plan

- park furniture will be provided for the comfort and convenience of the reserve user and grouped together in appropriate locations
- reserve/park furniture shall be designed complement the reserve.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- ensure that reserve furniture is designed to blend in and harmonise with the natural features of the reserve
- consider written requests from individuals or organisations for the gifting of reserve furniture. All donations accepted will be in accordance with the theme of the furniture approved for the specific reserve. The ODC will be responsible for the maintenance and renewal of the furniture. The applicant will be permitted to affix an appropriate sign no larger than 150mm x 75mm to the donated item.

#### 9.2.15 Dogs on reserves and animal exercise areas

Reserves are an ideal place for exercising dogs, but potential conflicts may arise between dogs and other reserve users and the establishment of native flora and fauna. Effective control of dogs is required in order to recognise danger, distress and nuisance of uncontrolled dogs on reserves to the community and to protect the native wildlife.

#### *Objective*

- to allow dogs on reserves in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996, ODC's Dog Control Policy and ODC Consolidated Bylaws
- to protect flora and fauna in specific reserves from damage or destruction by dogs on reserves.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- allow dogs on all reserves unless specifically excluded as detailed in the ODC Dog Control Policy and Consolidated Bylaws
- prohibited dogs from all reserves identified as playgrounds
- prohibited dogs from all reserves identified 'Kiwi Zones'
- install signs on all dog free reserves.

#### 9.2.16 Camping

ODC subscribes to camping within official camping areas only. Camping has the potential to cause negative effects on the environment, enjoyment and use by other members of the public and places demands on infrastructure and resources. Freedom camping is therefore managed by specifically prohibiting camping at reserves that are not suitable for this purpose. Overnight camping is prohibited on the following reserves: Ruatuna Road/Ohiwa Harbour Recreation Reserve and Esplanade Reserves, Ohiva Spit Reserves, Ohiva Beach Reserves, Waiotahe Esplanade Reserve, Ōpōtiki Harbour Reserve and Te Ngaio Recreation Reserves, parts of Te Kaha Recreation Reserve, Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve, Waihou Bay Recreation Reserve, Memorial Park/Show Grounds, Ōpōtiki Domain (Princess St Res) and Ohui Domain.

Overnight camping is permitted where:

- permission has been obtained from the ODC for a one off event
- the reserve is subject to a current lease that permits commercial campground operation
- responsible overnight camping is permitted at designated locations within the following reserves: Te Ahiaua Reserve; SH2; Hukuwai Beach Recreation Reserve, SH35; Te Kaha Recreation Reserve, Maraetai Bay SH35 and subject to the following conditions:
  - stay is for a maximum period of 3 consecutive nights
  - overnight camping is only permitted within in the designated camping zone identified by signs placed on the reserve stating 'Overnight Camping Zone'.

Responsible overnight camping is permitted at Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve, Omaio Beach Rd in the designated camping zone, for a maximum period of 14 consecutive days.

#### *Objective*

- to prohibit camping within reserves that are not suitable for this purpose
- to permit responsible overnight camping on selected reserves
- to provide appropriate facilities at reserves designated for responsible camping and where appropriate, lease reserves for the operation of commercial camp grounds
- to promote safe camping and protection of the environment within designated camping grounds.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- support the visitor industry within the district
- identify designated camping ground in the RMP
- lease a portion of Ohiwa Domain and Volkner's Island Reserve, for the purpose of commercial campground
- permit responsible camping with restrictions in the following ODC reserves: Te Ahiaua Reserve; Hukuwai Beach Recreation Reserve; Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve; and Te Kaha Maraetai Bay Reserve
- restrictions as to length of stay and location within the reserve shall apply to responsible camping at reserves identified above.

#### **9.2.17 Shooting on reserves**

The ODC have a number of reserves within the rural area and reserves adjacent to water bodies. Indigenous vegetation land and grassland reserves may provide encouragement for the illegal shooting of game birds and other small mammals. Game bird and water fowl hunting is generally not permitted on any reserve or water body administered by ODC unless specifically allowed for within individual RMPs (as per the ODC District Plan). Licenses for game bird hunting are administered by the Eastern Fish and Game under the provisions of the WA and the CA.

### Objective

- to generally prohibit shooting on reserves.

### Policy

The Council will:

- not permit shooting on reserves in accordance with the ODC District Plan.

### 9.2.18 Activities permitted on reserves – circuses and side show operators

The ODC occasionally receives requests from the operators for the use of reserves to conduct Circuses and Side Shows. These types of use can have effects such as land use, health and safety and animal welfare. The ODC has the power to impose such conditions and restrictions considered to be necessary for the protection and general wellbeing of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it.

The ODC recognises the requirements of the RMA relating to noise and effluent disposal relating to these activities. The Building Act in terms of the erection of marquees, fire safety egress, the Health Act 1956 and the Food and Hygiene Regulations in terms of the provision of toilets and refuse disposal and the sale of food. ODC administers the Amusement Devices Regulations and is responsible for the issuing of permits to operate equipment in consultation with the Department of Labour. Some sectors of the community are opposed to the use of animals in circuses based on animal welfare reasons. The general health and safety of animals is provided for by inspection from the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI); the SPCA and the Police under the Animal Protection Act 1960.

### Objective

- to allow the use of reserves for operators of circuses, side shows and similar operations
- to ensure that the conditions of the RMA, the RA, the Food Act 1956, and the Food and Hygiene Regulation and the Amusement Devices Regulations applicable to the activity are met.

### Policy

The Council will:

- impose a ground rental as detailed in the ODC Fees and Charges Schedule
- consider written applications for the hiring of ODC reserves
- grant final approval once the applicant has provided evidence that they have met all the relevant codes, statutory requirements and permits (including those from the Employment New Zealand and MPI)
- ensure that circuses, side shows or similar users of reserves must not use exotic animals for exhibition or performance. Domesticated animals may be used for exhibition, subject to acquiring the relevant MPI Permit. The display of the certificate is a prerequisite prior to ODC approval.

### 9.2.19 Activities permitted on reserves – aircraft and helicopter landing

The ODC receives from time to time requests to land aircraft and helicopters on ODC reserves. In general terms the landing and taking off of aircraft and helicopters does not affect the reserve or the use of the reserve.

There may however be temporary adverse effects from the activity on the reserve users and the neighbours of adjoining properties. Whilst the ODC can control the effects of the aircraft and helicopter whilst on the ground; it has no jurisdiction over the helicopter or aircraft whilst in the air.

#### *Objective*

To allow the landing of aircraft and helicopters on reserves for emergency or one-off events, or events involving the use of aircraft and helicopters on approval from the Civil Aviation Authority, where the values of the reserve are not diminished and where the effects on the neighbouring properties can be mitigated.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- apply the ODC Consolidated Bylaws 2020
- ensure that other than in an emergency, written permission for the landing of an aircraft or helicopter on a Council reserve is received
- ensure that applications for the landing of an aircraft or helicopter on a Council reserve are submitted 10 working days prior to the event
- ensure that all applications include the following approvals from the Civil Aviation Authority:
  - approved flight plan
  - public liability insurance
- public management plan for cordoning off of the landing site (using safety cones, safety tape and signage) whilst the aircraft or helicopter is on the ground and during take-off of the aircraft or helicopter
- advise the applicant that compliance with all relevant conditions of relevant legislation is the responsibility of the applicant
- ensure that aircraft are attended to at all times whilst on a Council reserve
- ensure that no aircraft are allowed to overnight on a Council reserve.

#### **9.2.19 Activities permitted on reserves – fireworks**

The ODC from time to time receives applications from groups or organisations to conduct fireworks displays on reserves. Firework displays are controlled by legislation other than the RA and requires the permission of the Employment New Zealand prior to proceeding. The activity also requires the approval of Fire and Emergency New Zealand prior to granting permission.

The conducting of formal fireworks displays are allowed on reserves on condition that the display does not affect the value of the reserve. Whilst the conducting of a formal firework display on a reserve is permitted, the informal lighting of fireworks is not permitted on ODC reserves.

#### *Objective*

To allow fireworks displays on reserves subject to adverse effects on reserve values being avoided, mitigated or remedied, including avoiding areas where there is indigenous wildlife or vegetation.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- allow firework displays by organised groups on reserves
- receive written applications for firework displays

- grant final approval or otherwise once the required permission from Employment New Zealand and the Eastern Bay of Plenty, Fire and Emergency New Zealand, Crowd Control Management Plans and Public Liability Insurance are received
- formal fireworks displays are permitted, and informal displays are not permitted on ODC reserves subject to those displays gaining approval.

### 9.2.20 Liquor licences

Sports clubs may choose to see liquor as part of a service that their club provides, and in addition this can be an avenue for clubs to fundraise. The consumption of liquor can, however, have adverse effects on the reserve, other users and reserve neighbours. These effects may diminish outdoor recreation and landscape values of the reserve. As most sports club premises are located are sited in residential neighbourhoods, these effects may be significant.

#### Objective

To allow the granting of liquor licenses over premises where the values of the reserve are not diminished and where the effects on reserve neighbours can be avoided, remedied or mitigated as per the requirement in the Sale of Liquor Act 1989.

#### Policy

The Council will:

- support the granting of liquor licenses (temporary or permanent) for premises located on reserves where:
  - the hours of supply are stipulated by ODC
  - the granting of a license is consistent with the purposes of a reserve
  - the effects on the reserve, its use and users, and reserve neighbours can be avoided, remedied and mitigated
  - the values of the reserve are not diminished
  - advise applicants of their responsibility for ensuring that all relevant statutory consents are obtained and that the conditions of the consents are met.

The *Local Government Amendment Act (No. 4) 1996* requires all territorial authorities to adopt a waste management plan that makes provision for the collection, reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery treatment and disposal of waste in the District. The aim of the plan is to avoid nuisance or injury to public health whilst have regard for the environmental and economic costs and benefits to the district. The ODC Zero Waste Policy was adopted in 1999. The dumping of waste on reserves and littering can significantly detract from the amenity values and proper functioning of reserves. ODC encourages the policy of "pack in, pack out" as refuse disposal receptacles are not provided.

#### Objective

- to preserve the reserves recreation, cultural and environmental values of reserves through appropriate disposal and collection of waste
- the disposal and collection of waste be in accordance with the Local Government Amendment Act (No.4), ODC's Waste Minimisation Strategy (2007) and Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (2018).

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- not provide waste disposal receptacles on reserves and encourage reserve users to subscribe to a 'pack in pack out policy'
- clear reserves of fly tipping residue, abandoned vehicles and litter as soon as reasonably practical.

### **9.2.21 Fire management**

Vegetation on the light sandy soils of the coast dries out quickly and is highly flammable throughout much of the year. Any fire in the reserves threatens the natural values of the reserves and neighbouring properties.

### *Objective*

- to minimise the risk of fire within reserves by retaining sufficient firefighting resources to rapidly extinguish any outbreak of fire that does occur in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 (or any replacement code of practice approved under section 72 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017)
- fires will be prohibited in the reserves unless specifically permitted by the ODC.

### *Policy*

The Council will:

- not permit fires on reserves without prior approval
- allow access for the control of fires onto reserves in accordance with the access guidelines found in the New Zealand Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 (or any replacement code of practice approved under section 72 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017).

### **9.2.22 Hazardous substances**

Hazardous substances such as chemicals and biological agents in some circumstances may need to be used in the maintenance of reserves. It is important to assess the risks and if needed minimise the effects to reserves users or neighbours. Where possible alternative chemicals or practices should be used to reduce risks and potential negative effects of chemicals on the environment.

### *Objective*

- all hazardous substances used in the maintenance of reserves are to comply with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's air plan
- to ensure that where it is considered necessary to use hazardous substances in resources, application is undertaken in a manner that minimises the potential risk to reserve users and neighbours
- to ensure the application of hazardous substances such as agri-chemicals is undertaken in a safe and efficient manner that disruption to the public and achieves the desired result.

## *Policy*

The Council will:

- undertake the application of hazardous chemicals on reserves, in accordance with the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1995 and the agri-chemical User Code of Practice NZS 8409 Minimise the use of hazardous chemicals on reserves by exploring more environmentally friendly alternatives where practical and financially feasible
- place a public notice in the local newspaper prior to undertaking large scale chemical applications including the spraying of aquatic weed on water bodies, road side vegetation and specialised herbicide applications on sports fields
- ensure that Council staff and contractors are suitably qualified to undertake the application or disposal of hazardous substances and are provided with at least the minimum level of safety equipment required
- erect warning signs on site where a reserve has been sprayed or applied with hazardous substances
- apply herbicides where there is no practicable or financially feasible alternative control measure.

## 9.3 Physical character policies

### 9.3.1 Natural features and landscapes

The protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate use and development are designated in the RMA. Inappropriate plantings, poorly located structures, uncontrolled pedestrian access and pressure to develop recreational facilities can result in loss of natural character or landscape values of the reserves.

#### *Objective*

- to preserve, protect, maintain and enhance the landform and landscape integrity of the Ōpōtiki district reserves and coastline
- to ensure that reserve development or management practice does not detract from natural features and landscapes of the reserves.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- protect and enhance the natural character and visual amenity of the reserves and beaches
- allow natural features or processes such as stream meander to not be altered unless there is a safety risk
- prevent or minimise any human activity or land use that may interfere with the reserves and contribute to pollution, land instability, erosion and sedimentation
- ensure that physical works are designed to be compatible with the local environment as far as practicable. Ensure that hard protection works do not significantly modify the reserve or beach. Landscape and ecological assessments by suitably qualified specialists will be required for any proposed significant changes.



### 9.3.2 Archaeological and historic sites

Archaeological and historic sites contribute to the values of the reserves and should be managed properly to avoid inappropriate use by the community. There are a number of reserves in the district that are culturally significant to Māori and other cultures and contain a number of archaeological sites.

#### *Objective*

To recognise and protect the heritage values, archaeological and geological features and sites of historic significance within the reserve network in consultation with Tangata Whenua and in a manner consistent with the requirements of the HA; the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Heritage Value and the RMA.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- identify Māori and any other cultures heritage sites within the reserves including recorded archaeological sites
- assess the state of the identified heritage sites and develop strategies for their protection and appropriate restoration
- develop signage, artworks and general park infrastructure to promote identified heritage sites (where appropriate)
- manage the reserves and all features of cultural significance located within the reserves to ensure their long term conservation
- ensure that public access, recreational activities and planting are managed in a way that recognises features of cultural and heritage significance
- the following activities will not take place within historic reserves and reserves with registered archaeological sites without prior archaeological assessment
- any earthworks including excavations, drilling, tunnelling, grading, roading, and other soil disturbances (including fencing and walking track formation)
- any deposit of substance on to the land
- any construction, building, erection and placement of any structure
- any mining, quarrying, or mineral exploration or extraction
- any tree planting, any animal or pest plant control measure that involves ground disturbance.

### 9.3.3 Biodiversity enhancement and/or restoration

The ODC reserves network includes a number of reserves with a diverse range of vegetation including indigenous vegetation land, wetlands, water bodies, coastal reserves and dune environments. Some reserves contain significant indigenous vegetation and wildlife that are important for the maintenance of biodiversity. Vegetation provides habitat for wildlife, visual amenity values, and reduces erosion and sedimentation of coastal waters. These values can be threatened by inappropriate use and/or introduced fauna and flora. The use of indigenous, ecologically appropriate plant species where reserve has high biodiversity values is important. For restoration plantings the ODC will implement the use of eco sourced plants where practicable. Many of the habitats in the reserves are degraded and require active management and protection from grazing, uncontrolled dogs, pest animals and human activities. There are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and wildlife that will require ongoing management to maintain or enhance those values.

### Objective

- to conserve, protect and enhance the vegetation and wildlife of the reserves and in the coastal environment
- to prepare and implement a programme of staged ecological restoration at high priority sites within the reserve network including coastal reserves and dunes.

### Policy

The Council will:

- prepare planting plans for all re-vegetation. Where there is no management plan for a reserve, ODC will supply a list of preferred plants advice (including reference to the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 where appropriate)
- identify and preserve the natural character of the Ōpōtiki District reserves. Identify any natural and historic resources within the reserves network, and prioritise any remedial works to be completed
- have a co-ordinated approach between the ODC, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, and DOC in the preservation and restoration of dunes. Care of the Coastal Environment.

#### 9.3.4 Care of the coastal environment

The Ōpōtiki District has a significant amount of sandy coastline, high in amenity, which is affected by continuing degradation of the natural dune systems. Dune degradation reduces their ecological value, subsequently threatening natural dune vegetation and animal communities that occupy these areas. Dune degradation also increases the risk to property and infrastructure from coastal processes and hazards. From time to time the Ōpōtiki District experiences severe weather conditions which have a detrimental effect on the coastal environment.

### Objective

Protect, enhance and restore the natural coastal environment in accordance with the Coast Care BOP Plan (2009 draft) and measures to protect dunes from vehicle damage.

### Policy

The Council will:

- educate those who manage, or use ODC beaches about the importance of protecting dunes
- increase community involvement in Coast Care projects
- protect and enhance the natural character and biodiversity of dunes and the beach
- continue to manage the vegetation cover of the reserves so that the archaeological, cultural and landscape values of the reserve are protected
- ensure reserves that contain large areas of bush, established re-vegetation sites and wetlands are protected
- identify priority reserve sites, and develop a restoration plan. Encourage and facilitate community involvement in all re-vegetation and restoration programmes
- manage public access to reserves to minimise degradation of biodiversity using signs to highlight biodiversity concerns and importance of using designated access ways
- preserve the character of the environment by assisting natural processes. Allow natural processes to continue unobstructed, except where established services or assets must be

protected or the processes occurring will lead to a natural disaster (i.e. flooding or earthquake damage)

- encourage the re-establishment of dunes by promoting soft engineering options such as planting and sand replenishment
- facilitate dune restoration and maintenance through planting and fencing
- identify and protect significant habitats within the reserves
- continue to implement regular maintenance on ODC beaches to ensure that existing works remain effective
- obtain resource consent for regular maintenance work carried out on the site to enable works to be undertaken progressively or in the event of storm damage
- develop a procedure for responding rapidly should storm damage threaten the integrity of existing works
- address ongoing and increasing pressure on sandy coastline and dune systems from climate change
- consider the ongoing and increasing pressure on sandy coastline and dune systems from climate change.

### 9.3.5 Trees and tree management

Trees contribute to the recreational, landscape, ecological and heritage values of reserves. Trees, however, may have negative effects or pose a nuisance on the environment, users of a reserve and adjoining property owners. These effects include for example: leaves in gutters, shading of adjoining property, roots effecting drains and lifting footpaths and low or over hanging branches. ODC generally undertakes remedial action to resolve these problems as soon as possible. Nuisances caused by trees on adjoining land come under the general law of nuisance, Section 1 29C of the Property Law Act 1952 and Section 3.3 Clause (l) and (m) of the ODC General Bylaw 2008.

The RA also refers to trees on recreation reserves. Under section 42 of the Act, trees and bush can only be cut or destroyed where ODC is satisfied it is necessary for the proper management and maintenance of the reserve, or for the management or the preservation of other trees and bush, or in the interest of safety for persons or nearby property.

It is evident from these legal provisions that some thought needs to be given to the planning, placement and choice of tree species on the reserves that adjoin neighbouring properties and secondly to the training and long term maintenance of existing trees within reserves.

#### *Objective*

To maximise the benefits of trees on reserves while avoiding, minimising or mitigating the adverse effects on reserve users and neighbours.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- follow the relevant provisions in the District Plan; the RA; the ODC Consolidated Bylaws and the Property Law Act 2007 when making any decisions about trees within reserves
- take the following into account when planting trees on reserves:
  - management objectives and policies for the reserve
  - the effects trees will have on adjacent properties at the time of planting and in the future (e.g. shading, loss of views, root damage, leaf fall, overhanging branches)

- the effects trees will have on underground and overhead services
  - landscape considerations
- carry out regular tree and bush maintenance as follows:
  - trees and bush will only be thinned or removed where the ODC is satisfied that it is necessary for the management of the reserve
  - where necessary for the preservation of other trees and bush
  - to harvest trees planted for revenue purposes
- attend to public complaints regarding tree(s), and process the complaint by:
  - undertaking a preliminary visual assessment of the identified tree(s)
  - seeking (if required) a Landscape Assessment report on the value of the tree in the landscape or an Arborist Report regarding the health of the tree to assist in the evaluation of the application
- ODC will not remove trees to enhance private views and site lines, unless the specific situation is not in accordance with CPTED principles.

### 9.3.6 Pest plant management

The integrity, health and survival of the forest and indigenous wildlife are dependent on effective pest plant management. Invasive plants are present at various sites throughout the reserves network and are having a detrimental environmental, ecological and visual impact on the conservation values of indigenous (and some planted exotic) vegetation within reserves. Maintenance and enhancement of the native vegetation in the coastal reserves is dependent upon the control and/or eradication of unwanted plants.

#### *Objective*

- to continue the programme of pest plant removal or control (with associated revegetation) in required areas
- to protect and maintain indigenous vegetation and fauna habitats from the detrimental impacts of pest plants

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- retain the overall responsibility for the pest plant maintenance of the reserves unless otherwise specified
- work in collaboration with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council in the management of pest plants in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty Region
- survey problem plant infestations within the reserves and determine control priorities
- pest plant management programmes will be prioritised in accordance with environment by promoting soft engineering options such as planting and sand replenishment
- where practicable develop and manage the reserves to create wildlife habitats which will attract indigenous animal and bird species
- undertake pest plant management by employing both chemical and mechanical methods
- educate the community on the problem of garden waste dumping on the margins of reserves and inappropriate planting of exotic plants
- maintain and monitor pest plant control and continue to prioritise areas for action
- increase and enhance the quality of habitat for indigenous flora through pest plant control mechanisms

- control (and where appropriate and feasible) eradicate pest plant species where they threaten the biodiversity and sustainability of the coastal reserve vegetation
- liaise with adjoining land management agencies and landowners to establish and maintain co-ordinated pest plant control programmes of pest animals in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty Region.

### 9.3.7 Pest animal management

Indigenous wildlife contribute significantly to the ecological attributes of the reserves and the user's enjoyment and experience of it, and as such the preservation, creation and enhancement of wildlife habitats should be actively pursued. Various pest animals are present in the reserves and threaten indigenous vegetation and fauna. These pest animals include rabbits, possums, rats, mice, mustelids and feral cats. Domestic livestock can also encroach upon and damage reserve vegetation.

#### *Objective*

- to promote, enhance and maintain the diversity of native wildlife through the establishment, enhancement and preservation of suitable natural habitats throughout the reserves
- to help maintain the ecological values of the reserves by minimising the detrimental impacts of pest animals and straying domestic stock.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- where practicable develop and manage the reserves to create wildlife habitats which will attract indigenous animal and bird species
- collaborate with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council in the management and control the policies, rules and priorities set in the Regional Pest Animal Strategy
- undertake pest animal management by employing both chemical and mechanical methods
- maintain and monitor pest animal control and continue to prioritise areas for action
- increase and enhance the quality of habitat for indigenous fauna through pest control mechanisms
- control (and where appropriate and feasible) eradicate pest animal species where they threaten the biodiversity and sustainability of the reserves ecosystem
- liaise with adjoining land management agencies and landowners to establish and maintain co-ordinated pest animal control programmes in accordance with the Regional Pest Animal Strategy
- encourage the development of nesting areas by planting of native food-producing and shelter trees
- prohibit stock grazing of nominated reserves to promote wildlife
- continue current pest animal programmes and expand to cover all reserves and coastal areas within resources available
- monitor the effectiveness of ongoing pest animal management and related impacts and set priorities for pest animal control annually
- educate the public on the threats that domestic pets pose to native fauna and any practical solutions available
- encourage native wildlife protection through pest animal control and dog restraint in vulnerable areas and through the use of appropriate educational and informative signage

- ensure that all pest animal control measures including the setting of traps and distribution of bait will be undertaken by qualified operators. All traps and bait will be set and distributed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and best practice methods.

### 9.3.8 Stormwater disposal and water runoff

These problems have been intensified by the increasing development of Ōpōtiki District for residential purposes over recent years, and the high number of discharge points onto reserves. Excessive stormwater and water run-off can cause severe pollution and erosion into our waterways and foreshore reserves.

#### *Objective*

To manage stormwater runoff.

#### *Policy*

The Council will:

- to manage stormwater discharge into the reserves and foreshore and include the following considerations
- promote stormwater treatment. Implement mechanisms to control water quality contamination through stormwater outflows
- encourage land use practices that prevent pollutant run-off from site
- reduce stormwater contamination from roading networks via regular street cleaning, catch-pit maintenance and catch-pit upgrades
- investigate soft engineering solutions, for example the implementation of grassy swales, planting riparian margins and establish wetland treatment systems
- undertake any work on stormwater outlets in consultation with Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Iwi and the local community where appropriate
- educate the community on effects of soil run off from earthworks, vegetation removal, disposal of contaminants and the downstream effects of disposing pollutants directly into or adjacent to waterways that empty into the foreshore reserves
- encourage landowners to manage streams that pass through their property and advise them of their stream maintenance obligations and methods to enhance water quality and ecological diversity.

## 10. DEFINITIONS

<b>Amenity values</b>	Those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes (Resource Management Act 1991).
<b>Annual Plan</b>	Contains Council's proposed budget and funding impact statement for one financial year. Identifies any variation from the financial statements and funding impact statement included in Council's current Long-term Council Community Plan for that year.
<b>Archaeological site</b>	Any place, including shipwrecks, which was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 AD, and which through investigation by archaeological techniques may provide scientific, cultural, or historical evidence "on" (or "about") the exploration, occupation, settlement, or development of New Zealand (Historic Places Act 1993).
<b>Asset</b>	A resource controlled by Council, such as a park, road, stormwater system, water or wastewater plant.
<b>Asset management plans</b>	Plans that provide operational guidance concerning service standards, maintenance and capital costs for assets such as parks, roads, stormwater systems, water and wastewater plants.
<b>Biodiversity</b>	Biodiversity (short for biological diversity) The variety of all life on earth, and the places where they live.
<b>Bylaws</b>	Ōpōtiki District Council Consolidated Bylaws
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	Money spent to build or buy a new asset or to improve the standard of an existing asset.
<b>Coastal environment</b>	An environment in which the coast usually is a significant part or element. The extent of the coastal environment will vary from place to place depending how much it affects or is (directly) affected by coastal processes and the management issue concerned. It includes at least three distinct but interrelated parts: the coastal marine area, the active coastal zone, and the land back-drop. The coastal environment includes at least the coastal marine area, the water, plants, animals and the atmosphere above it, and all tidal waters and foreshore whether above or below mean high water springs, dunes, beaches, areas of coastal vegetation and associated coastal animals, areas subject to coastal erosion or flooding, salt marshes, sea cliffs, and coastal wetlands, including estuaries, and in the absence of such features (particularly in urban areas where the natural shoreline has been modified), all of the land that extends 40 metres inland of mean high water springs (New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010).
<b>Community</b>	A network of people and organisations linked together by factors such as place (geographic community), common interest or identity (hapu, voluntary organisation) or administrative community (the District).

<b>Community grant</b>	A sum of money (or goods and services provided in lieu of money) provided by Council or community boards to non-profit organisations within the District.
<b>Community outcomes</b>	A set of aspirations that reflect the community's desires for economic, social, environmental, and cultural well-being.
<b>Conservation</b>	The preservation and protection of the natural resources of New Zealand having regard to their intrinsic values and having special regard to indigenous flora and fauna, natural ecosystems and landscape.
<b>Consultation</b>	Engagement with the community or key stakeholders on specific topics/projects that affect the community.
<b>Design standards</b>	Standards established by professional engineers responsible for the design of particular works or projects as relating to the ODC Engineering Code of Practice.
<b>District plan</b>	A detailed plan of the way the District's environment will be managed to achieve the purpose and principles of the <i>Resource Management Act 1991</i> .
<b>Environment</b>	Includes ecosystems and their constituent parts, all natural resources, physical resources and the social, economic, aesthetic and cultural conditions which affect the environment or which are affected by the environment (Environment Act 1986).
<b>Esplanade reserve</b>	A local purpose reserve usually 20 metres wide, vested in the territorial authority or in the Crown, with the purposes of protecting conservation values, enabling public access to or along the sea, a river or lake and recreational use where this is compatible with conservation values. Usually created as a result of subdivision of land (Resource Management Act 1987, Reserves Act 1977).
<b>Flora</b>	Plant life of a given place or time (Collins Concise Dictionary).
<b>Fauna</b>	Animal life of a given place or time (Collins Concise Dictionary)
<b>Habitat</b>	The environment in which a particular species or group of species lives. It includes the physical and biotic characteristics that are relevant to the species concerned. For example, the habitat of the blue duck consists of swift water with an abundance of freshwater insects. The habitat of "mountain flax" is areas where slopes are steep and drainage is good.
<b>Historic area</b>	An area of land that (a) contains an interrelated group of historic places, (b) forms part of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand, and (c) is within the territorial limits of New Zealand (Historic Places Act 1993).



<b>Historic place</b>	Any land, building or structure that forms part of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand and is within the territorial limits of New Zealand. Includes anything fixed to this land (Historic Places Act 1993).
<b>Indigenous species</b>	Species or genetic variants of plants and animals found naturally in New Zealand and its territorial waters, including migrant species visiting New Zealand on a regular or irregular basis.
<b>Iwi</b>	Tribe, people (Waitangi Tribunal Report [Wai 27] 1991).
<b>Iwi authority</b>	The authority which represents an iwi and which is recognised by that iwi as having authority to do so (Waitangi Tribunal Report [Wai 27] 1991).
<b>Kaitiakitanga</b>	The exercise of guardianship by the Tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga Māori in relation to natural and physical resources; and includes the ethic of stewardship (Resource Management Act 1991).
<b>Landscape</b>	The landscape is a result of natural and cultural processes on or near the surface of the earth.
<b>Landscape values</b>	The visual expression of the elements which comprise the landscape and give it identity and distinctiveness.
<b>Lease</b>	An agreement which gives the lessee the right to exclusive possession of the land with the intention of conferring an interest in the land as opposed to giving a personal privilege.
<b>Levels of service</b>	The service parameters or requirements for a particular activity or service area against which service performance may be measured. Service levels usually relate to quality, quantity, reliability, responsiveness, environmental acceptability and cost.
<b>Leisure</b>	Physical activities or physical pastimes engaged in, in New Zealand for the purposes of relaxation or enjoyment (Sport, Fitness and Leisure Act 1987).
<b>Licence</b>	Permission given by the ODC allowing a person to do some act which would otherwise be unlawful or prohibited.
<b>Local Government Authority</b>	A Regional, District or City Council.
<b>Long-term plan (LTP)</b>	A 10 year plan adopted every three years under section 93 of the Local Government Act 2002. It describes Council's activities, why it participates in these activities and how the activities will be funded. It includes information which is regarded as the Annual Plan for the first year to which it relates.

<b>Objectives</b>	Statements of intended results. These can be broad or narrow in scope and should be accompanied by provisions for implementation.
<b>Permit</b>	A written order giving permission to act, especially for entry into a place (Concise Oxford Dictionary, Concessions Policy, October 1994).
<b>Pest animal</b>	Any introduced animal whose presence or activities result in significant detrimental effects on indigenous plants, animals, or ecological processes. Pest animals and their control are further detailed in the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Regional Pets Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty Region.
<b>Pest plant</b>	Any introduced plant which causes or may cause serious detrimental effects to any person, domestic animal, crop, pasture, native flora, aquatic habitat or to the general environment.
<b>Playgrounds</b>	Area in a reserve that contains formal playground equipment that comply with the relevant sections of the Building Code, meet the NZS 2828: 2004 Playgrounds and Playground Safety Surfacing Standards and SNZ HB 5828.1.2006 General Playground Equipment and Safety handbook. A community playground comprises at a minimum of 3 pieces of playground equipment and a District Playground is a large integrated playground that provides activities for a range of ages and abilities.
<b>Protection</b>	In relation to a resource, means its maintenance, as far as is practicable, in its present state but includes restoration to some former state and augmentation, enhancement or expansion.
<b>Recreation</b>	The way in which a person chooses to spend time that is free and is apart from work and other tasks involved in providing and maintaining a livelihood.
<b>Recreation, active</b>	Is energetic and usually involves the acquisition of skills for its enjoyment.
<b>Recreation, formal</b>	Associated with formal or organised sports e.g. rugby or soccer.
<b>Recreation, informal</b>	Associated with recreation other than formal sport e.g. walking, picnicking.
<b>Recreation, outdoor</b>	May be passive or active. It involves the use and enjoyment of nature.
<b>Recreation, passive</b>	Requires little expenditure of energy, time and money and involves few skills. Facilities are not essential although they may be provided. In general it is undertaken in more accessible areas.
<b>Reserve</b>	Includes any open space, plantation, park, garden, or ground set apart for public recreation or enjoyment which is under the management or control of the ODC.

<b>Restoration</b>	Returning a place as nearly as possible to a known earlier state by rehabilitation reassembly, reinstatement, or removal of extraneous additions (ICOMOS 1993).
<b>Survey</b>	Single measurements and assessment of condition at a defined place in a defined period.
<b>Sustainable</b>	Meeting current needs without reducing the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. This includes social and economic needs as well as environmental ones.
<b>Sustainable management</b>	<p>Managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations</li> <li>b) safe-guarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems, and</li> <li>c) avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment. In practice sustainable management means: not wasting resources, taking care of land, water and air, looking at the needs of future generations, avoiding or fixing any harmful effects, and considering the long-term impacts of our decisions (Resource Management Act 1991).</li> </ul>
<b>Tangata whenua</b>	People of a given place. (Waitangi Tribunal Report [Wai 27] 1991) In relation to a particular area, means the iwi or hapu that holds mana whenua over that area (Resource Management Act 1991).
<b>Traditional site</b>	A place or site that is important by reason of its historical significance or spiritual or emotional associations with Maori (see wahi tapu).
<b>Wahi tapu</b>	Sacred place (Waitangi Tribunal Report [Wai 27] 1991)
<b>Walkway</b>	An area of land that has been declared a walkway or an area of land over which a walkway has been established under the New Zealand Walkways Act (Walking Access Act 2008).
<b>Water body</b>	Means fresh water or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond, wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area (Resource Management Act 1991).
<b>Wetland</b>	Permanent or intermittently wet land, shallow water and land-water margins. Wetlands may be fresh, brackish or saline, and are characterised in their natural state by plants or animals that are adapted to living in wet conditions. They include swamps, bogs, estuaries, braided rivers, and lake margins.

## APPENDIX 1: TABLE AND MAPS OF INDIVIDUAL ŌPŌTIKI DISTRICT RESERVES

RESERVE NAME	PAGE #	LOCATION	CLASSIFICATION	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	PARCEL AREA (ha)
<b>COASTAL RESERVES</b>					
<b>Ruatuna /Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation and Esplanade</b>	1	Ōhiwa Harbour Ōhiwa Beach Road (unformed)	L.P Esplanade, L.P. Wharf and Recreation Reserve	Lot 13 DP 2883 Lot 2 DP 5434 Lot 3 DP 8444 Lot 20 DP 4955 Allot 520 Waiotahi PSH Lot 5 DP 5022 Allot 571 Waiotahi PSH Part Allot 521 Waiotahi PSH Lot 3 DP 399923 Lot 3 DP 377426 Lot 4 DP 377426 Lot 3 DP 5190 Lot 2 DP 9757 Lot 3 DP 9757 Lot 3 DP 315116 Lot 5 DP 9019	0.4933 0.2848 0.2959 0.0520 0.3266 0.1845 0.0863 0.2824 0.3793 0.2785 0.2379 0.4795 0.0729 0.0554 1.4683 0.0189
<b>Ōhiwa Loop Boat Ramp Reserve</b>	7	Ōhiwa Loop Road	Road Parcel	Primary Road Parcel	0.5000 1.5000 0.1000
<b>Ōhiwa Split</b>	10	Bryan Road Ōhiwa Beach Road	Recreation Reserve (camping ground)	Section 42 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa Section 44 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa Lot 1 DP 8815 Lot 1 DP 8745 Lot 2 DP 8815 Section 19 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa Section 18 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa LoT 1 DP 6379	10.6204 1.3270 1.2115 4.4305 7.4968 0.0814 0.0850 9.5540

<b>Ōhiwa Beach</b>	16	Bryan Road Ōhiwa Beach Road	LP Recreation LP Esplanade LP Conservation	Lot 3 DP 8204 Lot 18 DP 4809 Lot 8 DP 6789 Lot 7 DP 6789 Lot 20 DP 4809 Lot 19 DP 4809	3 0.362 1.3761 3.4160 0.8893 1.4366 2.9670
<b>Te Ahiaua</b>	20	Ōhiwa Beach Road SH2	L.P. Esplanade L.P. Recreation Recreation Reserve	Lot 4 DP 8749 Lot 3 DP 8749 Lot 3 DP 4679 Allot 515 Waiotahi Parish Allot 566 Waiotahi Parish	2.2270 5.3955 0.8407 3.4325 1.2852
<b>Waiotahe Beach</b>	25	State Highway 2	L.P Plantation	Lot 30 DP 314447 Lot 12 DP 6445	0.9360 1.1966
<b>Waiotahe Drift</b>	28	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard Kukumoa Key Arakotipu Boulevard	L.P Reserve	Lot 256 DP 334774 Lot 257 DP 363806 Lot 258 DP 363806 Lot 266 DP 334774 Lot 307 DP 345452 Lot 302 DP 345452 Lot 265 DP 334774 Lot 255 DP 334774 Lot 264 DP 348988 Lot 263 DP 348988	0.3648 0.1354 0.5337 0.0157 0.0156 0.0858 0.0276 0.3547 0.2232 0.3459
<b>Ōpōtiki Wharf</b>	30	Wharf Street	L.P Wharf L.P Recreation	Part Allot 334 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Part Allot 334 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	0.4306 0.1440
<b>Te Ngaio</b>	32	Te Ngaio Beach	Recreation Reserve L.P. Esplanade L.P. Cemetery Reserve L.P Sewage	Section 1 SO 8737 Part Allot 381 Waioeka PSH Section 1 SO 8891 Allot 375 Waioeka PSH Section 3 SO 8737 Section 2 SO 8737	8.8860 9.5179 2.6455 3.2602 6.0340 10.0044
<b>Hikuwai Beach</b>	36	State Highway 35 Hikuwai	Recreation Reserve	Section 1 Block III Ōpōtiki SD	5.4632
<b>Tauturangi Track</b>	42	Opape Beach Road	Recreation Reserve	Road Parcel	4.3086
<b>Hoani Waititi Memorial</b>	44	Omaio Pā Road	L.P. Recreation	Omaio 24 Block	4.1304

<b>Te Kaha</b>	48	State Highway 35 (Te Kaha) Mangaroa; Pararauarehe Crescent; Waikawa; Tokatea Hamana Beach Te Kaha Hotel Road	L.P. Recreation L.P. Esplanade	Lot 5 DP 312557 Part Sec 3 Blk V Te Kaha SD Te Kaha 68 Block Lot 3 DP 4400 Lot 31 DP 5779 Lot 34 DP 5780 Lot 24 DP 5779 Motuaruhe 6B1 Block Lot 8 DP 5408 Lot 4 DP 7590 Lot 2 DP 5389 Lot 7 DP 8193 Lot 2 DP 6106 Lot 6 DP 8193 Lot 2 DP 394172	0.0913 2.0396 0.2065 0.4874 0.1675 0.1833 0.1126 1.7345 0.3791 0.2225 0.0346 0.1848 0.2373 0.0420 0.0383
<b>Whanarua Bay</b>	55	State Highway 35	L.P. Segregation Strip Recreation Reserve	Lot 68 DP 4651 Lot 69 DP 4651 Lot 66 DP 4651 Lot 3 DP 6108 Lot 17 DP 7765 Lot 80 DP 4651 Lot 3 DP 7698 Lot 16 DP 7765 Lot 70 DP 4651 Lot 71 DP 4651	0.1112 0.0269 0.3736 0.0396 0.0027 2.0007 0.0004 0.0011 0.0379 0.0080
<b>Waihau Bay</b>	58	Otutehapari Road Orete Point Road State Highway 35	L.P Sewage LP Community buildings and emergency services Recreation Reserve	Lot 36 DP 6105 Lot 30 DP 6105 Lot 35 DP 6105 Lot 1 DP 5346 Section 7 Block V Whangaparaoa SD Section 5 Block V Whangaparaoa SD Section 4 Block V Whangaparaoa SD Section 9 Block V Whangaparaoa SD Section 8 Block V Whangaparaoa SD Lot 16 DP 4754	0.0642 0.2069 0.1615 0.2038 0.1944 0.4500 0.1012 0.9239 0.0571 0.1347



				Allotment 299 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 298 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 297 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 296 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 295 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 294 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1138
				Allotment 293 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.080
				Allotment 292 TN OF Ōpōtiki Sec 1	0.4315
				Allotment 291 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.0708
				Allotment 290 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1062
				Allotment 289 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 288 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.101
				Allotment 287 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 286 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 285 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 284 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 283 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 282 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1000
				Allotment 281 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 280 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 279 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 278 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 277 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 276 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 275 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 274 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 271 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.3338
				Allotment 260 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.3566
				Allotment 259 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 258 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 257 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 256 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 255 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 254 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 253 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 252 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 251 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011



				Allotment 250 TN OF Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 249 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 248 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 247 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 246 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 245 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.2329
				Allotment 244 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.2329
				Allotment 243 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.0971
				Allotment 242 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.0890
				Allotment 241 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.0809
				Allotment 240 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.0728
				Allotment 239 TN of Ōpotiki SECT 1	0.0647
				Allotment 238 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.0703
				Allotment 237 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.0796
				Allotment 236 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.0890
				Allotment 235 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 234 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 233 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 232 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 231 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 230 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 229 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 202 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 201 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 200 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 199 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 198 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 197 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 196 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 195 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 194 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 193 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 192 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1187
				Allotment 191 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1264
				Allotment 190 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 189 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011
				Allotment 188 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011

				Allotment 187 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 186 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 185 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 184 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 183 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 182 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 181 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 180 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 179 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 178 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011
<b>Princess Street (Ōpōtiki Domain)</b>	79	Princess Street, St John Street, Victoria Street and Church Street	Recreation Reserve	Allotment 216 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 215 6 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 214 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 213 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 212 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 211 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 210 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 209 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 208 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 207 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 177 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 176 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 175 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 174 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 173 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 172 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 171 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 170 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 169 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1 Allotment 168 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011 0.1011

PASSIVE/OTHER					
<b>Hukutaia Domain</b>	82	Woodlands Road	Historic Reserve Fee Simple	Section 24S Hukutaia SETT LOT 1 DP 5730	4.5957 0.0171
<b>Volkner Island</b>	85	Bank of Waioeka River and is surrounded by King Street, Potts Avenue and Grey Street	Recreation Reserve Fee Simple	Lot 1 DP 8959 Part Allot 342 Sec 1 Part Allot 339 Sec 1 TN OF OPOTIKI Allot 343 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Allot 340 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Allot 341 Sec 1 TN OF OPOTIKI Allot 468 Sec 2 TN OF OPOTIKI	2.3420 0.5435 0.1239 1.8640 4.7347 0.2240 0.3069
<b>Ōpōtiki District Council</b>	88	St John and Elliot Street	Fee Simple	Part Allot 8 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki admin building Part Lot 2 DP 4451 carpark Lot 1 4476	0.3480 0.0763 0.0423
<b>Town Center Pūtahi</b>	90	Church Street	Fee Simple	Lot 1 DP 4298 Lot 3 DP 4298	0.0100 0.0100
<b>Ōpōtiki Aerodrome</b>	92	Gault Road	L.P Aerodrome Recreation Reserve	Section 1 SO 447448 Allot 385 Waioeka PSH	44.2015 2.0501
<b>Bridge Street/Forsyth Reserve</b>	94	Bridge Street and Forsyth Street	L.P Reserve Esplanade	Allot 222A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Part Allot 308A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	1.4164 0.3890
<b>Waioeka River Flood Management</b>	96	Wellington Street, Nelson Street, Chatfield Road, Richard Street, Union Street, Forsyth Street and Wellington Street	L.P Reserve	Allot 465 Sec 2 Town of Ōpōtiki Allot 464 Sec 2 Town of Ōpōtiki Allot 466 Sec 2 Town of Ōpōtiki Allot 125 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 126 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 127 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 128 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 129 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 129A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 177 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 176 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Allot 349A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Lot 2 DP 398625 Lot 3 DP 363033	7.6400 4.1000 8.7300 0.4000 0.4000 0.400 0.4000 0.4000 1.3100 0.4000 0.4000 0.2200 0.2859 0.1869

				Allot 390A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki Lot 4 DP 6987 Lot 2 DP 6451 Part Allot 435A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	0.3400 0.0600 0.3200 0.138
<b>Otara River Flood Management</b>	100	Princess Street, High Street, Kelly Street, King Street, Elliot Street, Richard Street, Malcolm Street, Ford Street, Bridge Street, Wellington Street, Duke Street & Te Rere Pa Road	Road Reserve, Recreation Reserve, Local Purpose (esplanade, soil conservation and river control)	Lot 7 DP 6618 Lot 8 DP 6618 Allot 146 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Part Lot 33 DP 11069AK Allot 388 Waioeka Parish Allot 387 Waioeka PSH Allot 349 Sec 1 Town of Opotiki Lot 3 DP 9068 Lot 4 DP 9068 Lot 5 DP 9068 Allot 61 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Allot 60 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Part Allot 332 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Allot 348 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Part Allot 333A Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Allot 335 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki Road Parcel Allot 32A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Part Allot 32 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Section 4 SO 438464 Section 5 SO 438464 Allot 54 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 444A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 444 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Road Parcel Allot 443 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 84 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 85 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 86 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	0.3700 0.5400 0.1770 0.2840 0.1000 0.4000 0.1100 0.1400 0.0500 0.1500 0.1000 0.1100 0.2496 0.1500 0.0923 0.1770 0.0660 0.1391 0.4641 0.0660 0.0660 0.3060 0.1000 2.4600 0.600 2.4500

				Allot 130 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 131 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 132 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 442 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 471 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 470 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 441 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Part Allot 440 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 418 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 439 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 418 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 438 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 391A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 391 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 392 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Appellation Allot 393 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Allot 394 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki Lot 6 DP 6392 Allot 383 Waioeka Parish	0.4000 0.4000 0.4000 0.4000 0.4000 0.4000 0.6000 0.2700 0.4000 1.4300 1.0700 0.6400 1.3000 0.6355 1.2800 0.4000 0.4000 0.4000 0.4000 0.2800 0.6900
<b>John Burdett</b>	107	Bridge Street	Recreation Reserve	Allot 253 Sec 2 Town OF Ōpōtiki Allot 254 Sec 2 Town OF Ōpōtiki	0.4078 0.4046
<b>Moody Place Reserve</b>	109	Moody Place	Recreation Reserve	Lot 2 DP 6128	0.1195
<b>Tarawa Park</b>	111	King Street	Recreation Reserve Fee Simple	Allot 51 Sec 2 Town OF Ōpōtiki Lot 7 DP 4560	0.4046 0.0948
<b>Upton Park</b>	113	Sedgewick Road	Recreation Reserve	Lot 7 DP 6376 Lot 6 DP 6376	0.1118 0.0807
<b>Kelly/Grey Street Cemetery</b>	115	Grey Street	Historic Reserve	Allot 12 Sec 1 Town of Ōpōtiki Allot 13 Sec 1 Town of Ōpōtiki Allot 28 Sec 1 Town of Ōpōtiki	0.1011 0.1011 0.1011
<b>Church Street</b>	118	Ford Street	Recreation Reserve	Sec 1 SO 3938	0.4058

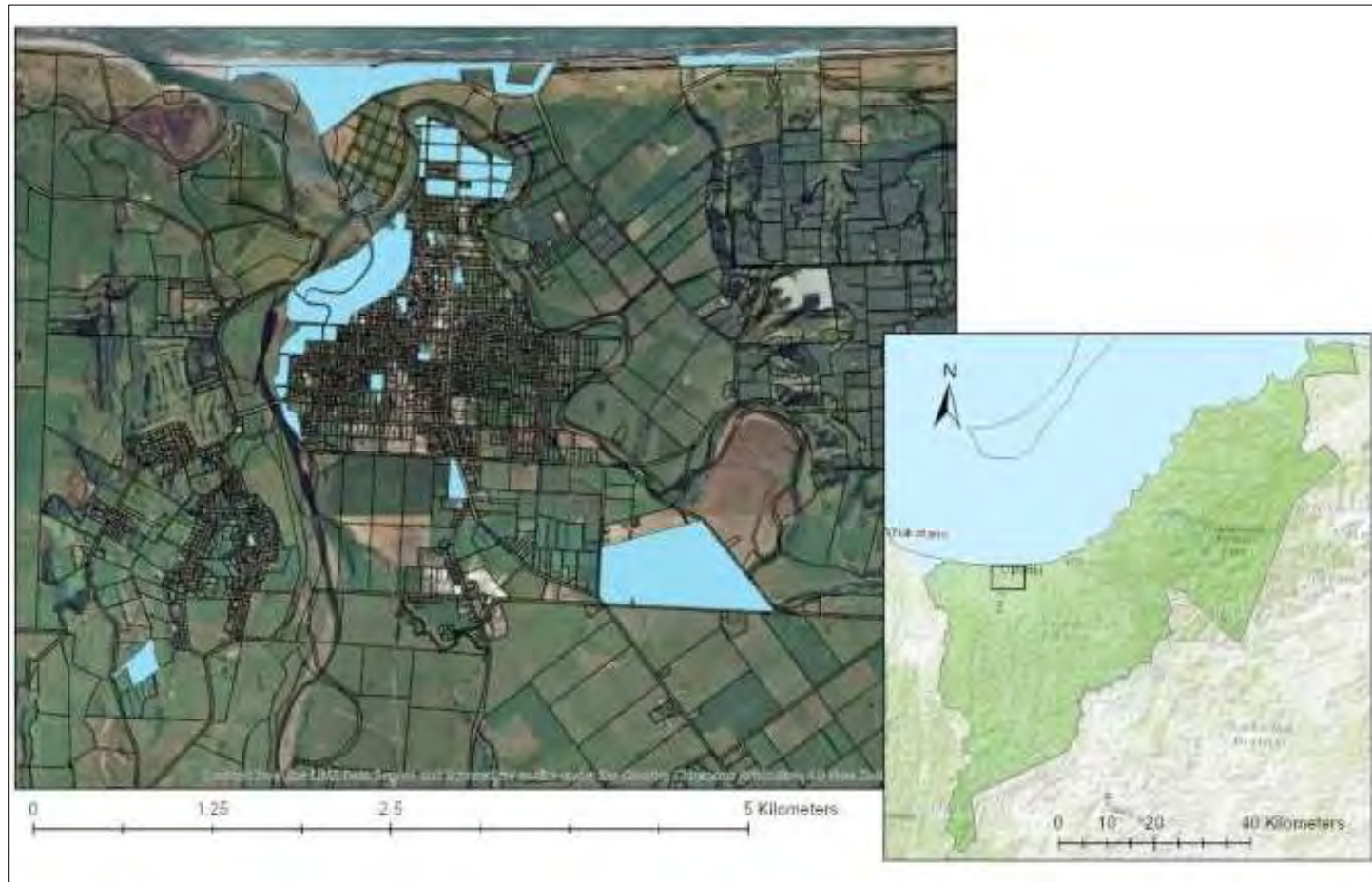
<b>Te Ranginui Cemetery</b>	122	Dip Road	Local Purpose Cemetery	Lot 2 DP 8498	4.2389
<b>Waitangi Cemetery</b>	124	Waioeka Road (State Highway 2)	Local Purpose Cemetery	Sec 5 Blk III Ōpōtiki SD-Cemetery Reserve	2.2394

## ŌPŌTIKI DISTRICT – RESERVES MAPS

Map 1: western coastal reserves – encompass lots located in Ōhiwa Harbour and Waiōtahe area

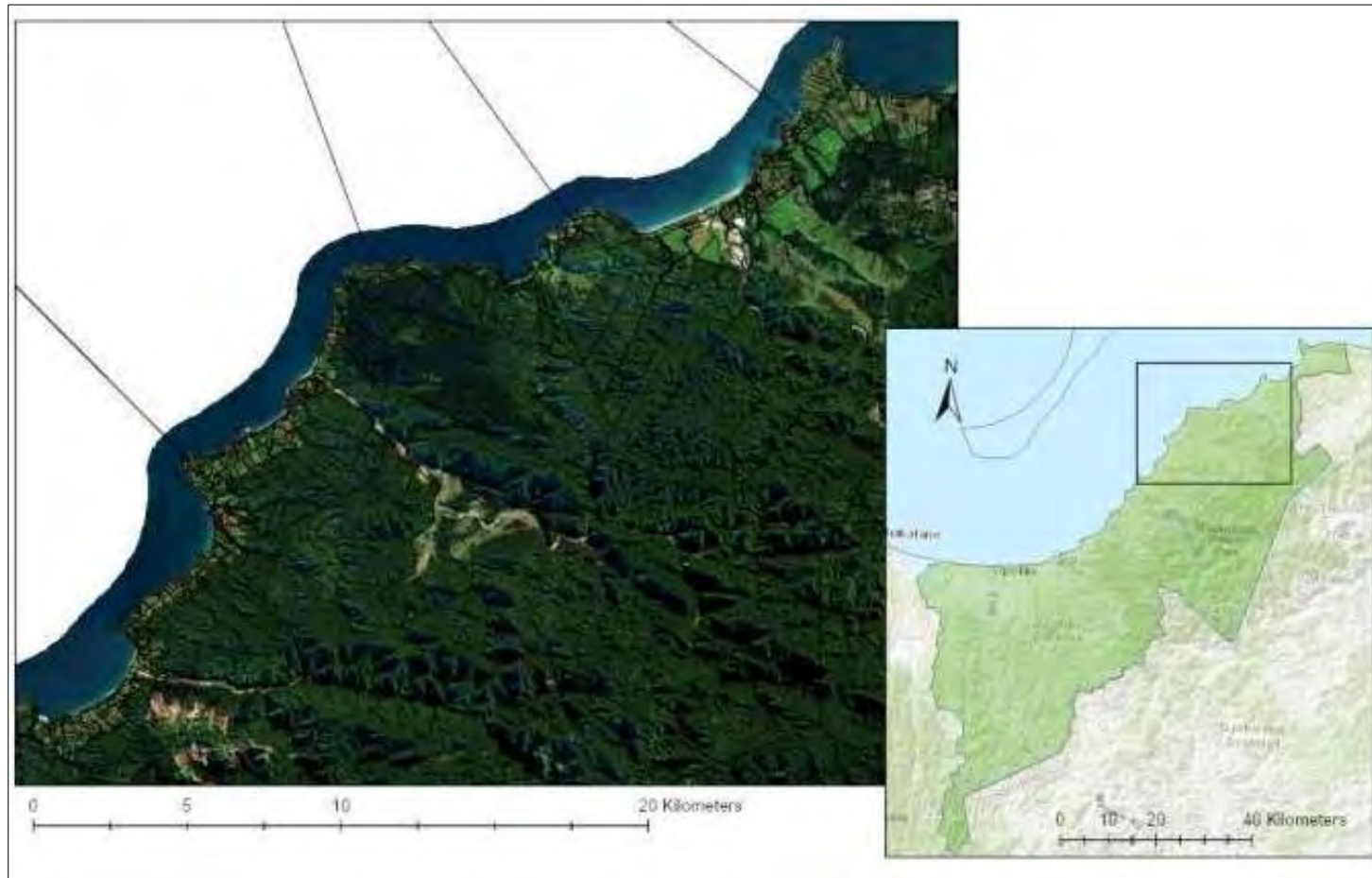


Map 2: central reserves – encompass lots located in township and surrounding area





Map 3: eastern coastal reserves – encompass lots in Ōmaio, Te Kaha, Whanarua Bay and Waihou Bay



## APPENDIX 2: INDIVIDUAL RESERVE POLICIES

### COASTAL RESERVES

#### Ruatuna/Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation and Esplanade Reserve

<b>Location</b>	Sixteen reserves at various locations along the margins of Ōhiwa Harbour. They are accessed from Ruatuna Road, Ōhiwa Loop Road and Ōhiwa Harbour Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>  <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Classification:</b>	Majority of the parcels are L.P. Esplanade, except for two parcels being L.P. Wharf and Recreation Reserve	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Ōhiwa Harbour	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	4.9965 Ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Series of small esplanade reserves along the coastal margin	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	N/A	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Mainly kānuka and mānuka shrublands detail is found pages 42 -44 in the <i>Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves</i> document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006.	



*Vedders Road*



*Ōhiwa Loop Road*



*Corner of Ruatuna Road and Ōhiwa Loop Road*



*Ruatuna Road and SH2*



*Hiwarau Road and Kutarere Wharf Road*

### *Background*

- this incorporates a number of unformed road reserves and esplanade strips in the Ōhiwa Harbour. some of them were protected for public access and others for their conservational value and some for both
- ODC has limited funding for management of these reserves
- part of the proposed Motu cycle trail – Ōpōtiki to Whakatāne
- various picnic sites
- part of BOPRC heritage trail.

### *Cultural considerations*

- ROHC1** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- ROHC2** reserves give access to mahinga mataitai (seafood gathering)
- ROHC3** car parking
- ROHC4** access to foreshore; lack of awareness of adjoining property owners regarding ownership of reserves

### *Reserve considerations*

- ROHR1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretative signage
- ROHR2** subject to inundations/washout from coastal events

**ROHR3** manage in accordance with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy and the Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy.

*Future management strategies*

**ROHS1** relevant actions as specified in the BOPRC Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy including increase public awareness of the unique ecological values of the harbour margins by installing information and interpretation signs

**ROHS2** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**ROHS3** maintain and erect boundary fencing between adjoining private land owners (including farmers) and reserves

**ROHS4** improve pedestrian access around the harbour by linking reserves (recreation, local purpose and unformed road reserve) administered by ODC, DOC and BOPRC with walkways

**ROHS5** investigate restricted vehicle access where practicable to recreation reserves by upgrading unformed road reserve and the provision of formal pedestrian access ways and car parking

**ROHS6** encourage and support volunteer care groups to provide and/or assist any monitoring, active management and physical works required

**ROHS7** parts of the reserve will be upgraded as part of the proposed Motu cycle trail Ōpōtiki/Whakatāne Ōhiwa Harbour section

**ROHS8** undertake cultural impact assessment

**ROHS9** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

**ROHS10** investigate Lot 20 DP 4955 option to become road reserve

**ROHS11** investigate option of transferring Lot 5 DP 9019 and Part Allot 521 Waiotahi Parish to DOC

**ROHS12** increase awareness of adjoining property owners regarding ownership of reserve

**ROHS13** manage in accordance with the Ohiwa Harbour Strategy and the Ohiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy.

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area (Ha)</b>
Lot 13 DP 2883	4122949	Ōhiwa Loop Road	L.P. Esplanade	0.4933
Lot 2 DP 5434	4129839	Ōhiwa Loop Road	L.P. Esplanade	0.2848
Lot 3 DP 8444	4145764	Ōhiwa Loop Road	L.P. Esplanade	0.2959
Lot 20 DP 4955	4114362	Vedders Road	L.P. reserve road	0.0520
Allot 520 Waiotahi PSH	4122012	Cnr. Ōhiwa Loop and Ruatuna	L.P. Wharf	0.3266

		Road (harbour side)		
Lot 5 DP 5022	4142764	Cnr. Ōhiwa Loop and Ruatuna Road (harbour side)	L.P. Esplanade	0.1845
Allot 571 Waiotahi PSH	4119554	Cnr. Ōhiwa Loop and Ruatuna Road (harbour side)	L.P. Esplanade	0.0863
Part Allot 521 Waiotahi PSH	4124374	Cnr. Ōhiwa Loop and Ruatuna Road (harbour edge)	L.P. Esplanade	0.2824
Lot 3 DP 399923	7250555	Ohiwa Loop Road	L.P. Esplanade	0.3793
Lot 3 DP 377426	6926570	Ruatuna Road	L.P. Esplanade	0.2785
Lot 4 DP 377426	6926571	Ruatuna Road (adj. to 4145910)	L.P. Esplanade	0.2379

## Ōhiwa Loop Road Boat Ramp Reserve

<b>Location</b>	Ōhiwa Loop Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification:</b>	Part Road Reserve & part Crown Land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boat ramp</li> <li>• 2 cubicle public toilet facility</li> <li>• 964m<sup>2</sup> sealed car/boat trailer parking</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Ōhiwa Harbour	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	0.52221 Ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Mown/ hard stand	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Recreation area alongside formed road with boatramp access to Ōhiwa Harbour.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Boatramp, public toilet facility and sealed car/boat trailer parking area	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Largely mown grass with several mature Pohutukawa trees	



Ōhiwa Loop Road boat ramp



### *Background*

- this reserve area is adjacent to the sealed portion of Ōhiwa Loop Rd that provides boat ramp access to the Ōhiwa Harbour
- part of the proposed Motu cycle trail – Ōpōtiki to Whakatāne
- public toilets and shelter structure

### *Cultural considerations*

**OBRC1** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date

**OBRC2** provides boat ramp access to Ōhiwa Harbour

### *Reserve considerations*

**OBRR1** plethora of different agencies regulatory and interpretive signage

**OBRR2** subject to inundation/washout from coastal events

**OBRR3** incorporated in BOPRC Ōhiwa Harbour strategy investigating the possibility of joint or single agency management of reserves currently administered by ODC, DOC and BOPRC.

### *Future management strategies*

**OBRS1** further installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**OBRS2** investigate the potential of single agency management of reserves currently administered by DOC and BOPRC

**OBRS3** Lots will be upgraded as part of the proposed Motu cycle trail Ōpōtiki/ Whakatāne Ōhiwa Harbour section

**OBRS4** control of vehicles on or accessing the beach

**OBRS5** continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and planting of native trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of estuarine habitats to ensure sustainability of the reserves

**OBRS6** develop community ownership initiatives through involvement and education of reserve users

**OBRS7** the continued provision of formal pedestrian beach accessways

**OBRS8** maintain and erect boundary fencing between adjoining private land owners and reserves

**OBRS9** strategies to be consistent with neighbouring Onekawa Te Mawhai Regional Park Reserve Management Plan

**OBRS10** strategies in accordance with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy 2014

**OBRS11** Ōhiwa Domain is to continue to link in with the TMP Park and provide carparking for those accessing from that access point.

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Road Parcel	4112092	Ōhiwa Loop Road	Road Parcel	0.5000
Road Parcel	4153634	Ōhiwa Loop Road	Road Parcel	1.5000
Road Parcel	4152370	Ōhiwa Loop Road	Road Parcel	0.1000

## Ōhiwa Spit Reserves

<b>Location</b>	Eight reserves located in various positions along the Ōhope Spit and the mouth of the Ōhiwa Harbour. The reserves are accessed from Ōhiwa Harbour Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P. Recreation Reserve, L.P. Esplanade, Recreation Reserve Camping Ground	Shelter (3x4m) 1x toilet Sealed carpark
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Ōhiwa Harbour	<i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	34.9574 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural / Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Yes, improvements in beach access, signage, increasing pathway connectivity	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	A mixture of coastal sand dunes, and mown lawn areas which serve as beach access for recreational activities and a campground	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• development of the reserve including the construction of car parking facilities and public conveniences on Ōhiwa Harbour Road.</li> <li>• the provision of formal pedestrian beach access ways.</li> <li>• the installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage</li> </ul>	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Ecology and Vegetation survey detail is found on pages 12 - 18 and 69 in the <i>Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Opotiki District Council Coastal Reserves</i> document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006	



*Ōhiwa Harbour Road*



*Lots highlighted in green are managed by ODC; lots highlighted in yellow are managed by DOC*

## *Background*

The Ōhiwa Spit Reserve comprises eight reserves located in various positions along the Ōhope Spit and the mouth of the Ōhiwa Harbour. The reserves are accessed from Ōhiwa Harbour Road. The reserves are situated in the coastal bio climate of the Taneatua Ecological District. The most significant of these reserves are:

- the lots (comprising Section 42 Block V TN OF Ohiwa, Section 18 Block V TN OF Ohiwa, Section 19 Block V TN OF Ohiwa, Section 44 Block V TN OF Ohiwa and Lot 1 DP 8815) located between Ōhiwa Beach Road; the mouth of the Ōhiwa Harbour and the ocean are recently formed sand dunes. Coastcare initiatives such as posted access ways and the planting of native foredune plants are evident in these reserves. The reserves have high recreational value with the main recreational activity being surf casting, fishing, launching boats, swimming, walking, horse riding and bird watching. There are a number of ODC and DOC reserves that individually provide low recreational value. If amalgamated and managed by a single agency the recreational value of the area would be significantly enhanced
- part of Ōhiwa Domain (Lot 1 DP 8745) is approved for lease as a campground. The lot (comprising Lot 1 DP 8745) located on Ōhiwa Beach Road (paper road) and Ōhiwa Harbour Road has been highly modified to meet the requirements of a holiday park. The reserve is currently leased to the Ōhiwa Family Holiday Park and attracts large numbers of visitors during the summer. Recorded archaeological site on this reserve is pa site W15/907
- Lot 2 DP 8815 and Lot 1 DP 6379 located on the coastal cliff above Ōhiwa Harbour Road is vegetated in coastal forest (predominantly pōhutukawa) and adventive trees and shrubs. The Ōhiwa Spit Reserves comprise both Recreation and Local Purpose Esplanade Reserves
- recorded archaeological site W 15/907, W 15/908, W 15/909, W 15/10 and W 15/911 (Also refer to page 17 and 56-60 - 38 in the Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006
- ecology and Vegetation survey detail is found on pages 12-18 and 65-69 in the Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006.

## *Cultural considerations*

- OCSR1** recorded archaeological sites w 15/907, w 15/908, w 15/909, w 15/910 & w 15/911
- OCSR2** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- OCSR3** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

## *Reserve considerations*

The following issues relating to the management of the Ōhiwa Spit Recreation and Esplanade Reserves include:

- OSSR1** a small number of isolated reserves that individually have low recreational value
- OSSR2** pest plant and animal eradication and control
- OSSR3** erosion of beach and harbour margins
- OSSR4** illegal vehicle and uncontrolled pedestrian access
- OSSR5** protection and management of archaeological sites
- OSSR6** dumping of household refuse and garden refuse

**OSSR7** vehicles on beaches causing damage to the environment and compromising the safety of beach users

**OSSR8** private property encroachment into reserves

*Future management strategies*

**OSRS1** further installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**OSRS2** investigate the potential of single agency management of reserves currently administered by DOC and BOPRC

**OSRS3** Lots will be upgraded as part of the proposed Motu cycle trail Ōpōtiki/ Whakatāne Ōhiwa Harbour section

**OSRS4** control of vehicles on or accessing the beach

**OSRS5** continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and planting of native trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of estuarine habitats to ensure sustainability of the reserves

**OSRS6** develop community ownership initiatives through involvement and education of reserve users

**OSRS7** the continued provision of formal pedestrian beach accessways

**OSRS8** maintain and erect boundary fencing between adjoining private land owners and reserves

**OSRS9** strategies to be consistent with neighbouring Onekawa Te Mawhai Regional Park Reserve Management Plan

**OSRS10** strategies in accordance with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy 2014

**OSRS11** Ohiwa Domain is to continue to link in with the TMP Park and provide carparking for those accessing from that access point

**OSRS12** investigate and carry out cultural impact assessments

**OSRS13** manage in accordance with the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy; the Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy and the MOU in place between Ōpōtiki District Council and Bay of Plenty Regional Council

Council approved concept plans



OSRCP1: Ōhiwa Spit reserve concept plan 1



OSRCP2: Ōhiwa Spit reserve concept plan 2

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area (Ha)</b>
Section 42 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa	4128566	Ōhiwa Harbour Road	LP Esplanade	10.6204
Section 44 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa	4121964	Ōhiwa Harbour Road	Recreation Reserve	1.3270
Lot 1 DP 8815	4132895	Ōhiwa Beach Road (unformed)	Recreation Reserve	1.2115
Lot 1 DP 8745	4112329	Ōhiwa Harbour Road	Recreation Reserve (camping ground)	4.4305
Lot 2 DP 8815	4112330	Ōhiwa Harbour Road	Recreation Reserve	7.4968
Section 19 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa	4119978	Ōhiwa Harbour Road	Recreation Reserve	0.0814
Section 18 Block V TN OF Ōhiwa	4146625	Ōhiwa Harbour Road	Recreation Reserve	0.0850
Lot 1 DP 6379	4130133	Ōhiwa Harbour Road	Recreation Reserve	9.5540



## Ōhiwa Beach (Bryan's) Reserve

Location	Ōhiwa Beach Road and Bryan Road	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P. Recreation Reserve, L.P. Esplanade, L.P. Conservation	see Asset Management Plan for complete list
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Ōhiwa Harbour	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	13.6986 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Yes, picnic tables, dune protection, wooden barriers and sand ladders suggested in concept	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Coastal dunes	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the installation of picnic and barbeque facilities on the reserve located on the corner of Ōhiwa Beach Road and Bryan Road</li> <li>• formalising of beach accessways</li> <li>• Coastcare works</li> </ul>	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Ecology and Vegetation survey detail is found on pages 36 – 39 in the <i>Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves</i> document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006	



## Ōhiwa Beach Road

### Background

The Ōhiwa Beach reserve comprises six lots located on Ōhiwa Beach Road and Bryan Road. The reserves are situated in the coastal bio climate of the Taneatua Ecological District.

The most significant reserves are:

- the Recreation Reserve located between Ōhiwa Beach Road; Bryan Road and the ocean are recently formed sand dunes and a beach environment. Coastcare initiatives such as posted access ways and the planting of native foredune plants are evident in this reserve. Bryan's Beach is a popular recreational beach for the local community and visitors for boat launching, fishing, surf casting, horse riding, swimming and walking
- the L.P Reserve located on the coastal cliff above Ōhiwa Beach Road and Bryan Road is vegetated in coastal forest (predominantly pōhutukawa) and adventive trees and shrubs
- there are no recorded archaeological sites on the Ōhiwa Beach Reserves. The ODC was appointed to control and manage the reserve through vesting of crown land (these include most of the reserves west of Opape i.e. the 'confiscation line) and as a result of subdivision (usual reserve contribution policy, either land or cash in lieu) and requirements for esplanade reserves.

### Reserve considerations

<b>OBRR1</b>	no practical public access to the coastal forest reserves
<b>OBRR2</b>	no practical access to the coastal forest for maintenance of trees and vegetation
<b>OBRR3</b>	pest plant and animal eradication and control
<b>OBRR4</b>	management of stormwater from the reserves onto the adjacent properties
<b>OBRR5</b>	illegal vehicle and uncontrolled pedestrian access
<b>OBRR6</b>	dumping of household refuse and garden refuse

**OBRR7** private property encroachment into reserves

*Future management strategies*

- OBR51** the installation of picnic and barbeque facilities on the reserve located on the corner of Ōhiwa Beach Road and Bryan Road
- OBR52** investigate the possibility of improving public access to the coastal and forest reserve
- OBR53** formalising of beach accessways
- OBR54** the continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives to ensure sustainability of reserves
- OBR55** develop community ownership initiatives through involvement and education of users of reserves
- OBR56** the installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- OBR57** maintain and erect boundary fencing between adjoining private land owners and reserves
- OBR58** where practicable improve stormwater management
- OBR59** lots will be upgraded as part of the proposed Motu cycle trail – Ōpōtiki/ Whakatane - Ōhiwa Harbour section
- OBR510** Strategies to be consistent with neighbouring Onekawa Te Mawhai Regional Park Reserve Management Plan
- OBR511** encourage and support volunteer care groups to provide to assist any monitoring, active management and physical works required.

*Council approved concept plans*



*Ōhiwa Beach reserve concept plan 1*

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Lot 3 DP 8204	4128011	Bryan Road	LP Recreation	3 0.362
Lot 18 DP 4809	4131382	Ōhiwa Beach Road	LP Esplanade	1.3761
Lot 8 DP 6789	4148662	Ōhiwa Beach Road and Bryan Road	LP Conservation	3.4160
Lot 7 DP 6789	4138457	Ōhiwa Beach Road	LP Conservation	0.8893
Lot 20 DP 4809	4125191	Bryan Road	LP Esplanade	1.4366
Lot 19 DP 4809	4148165	Bryan Road	LP Esplanade	2.9670

Te Ahiaua Reserve (Waiōtahe Estuary Recreation and Esplanade Reserve, also known as the Pipi Beds)

Location	State Highway 2 and comprises five reserves.	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P. Recreation Reserve, L.P. Esplanade	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1male/ female toilet block</li> </ul>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1x shelter (2.5x3.5m)</li> </ul>
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sealed carpark &amp; internal roading</li> </ul>
<b>Total Area</b>	13.1849 ha	<i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Current State</b>	Natural / Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkages	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposed Internal road and carpark upgrade</li> <li>• footpath linkages to public facilities, introduction of vegetation, signage and barbeque facilities proposed along with protection of archaeological site</li> </ul>	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	the Waiotaha Reserve is the first major Ōpōtiki District destination for visitors travelling between Whakatāne and Ōpōtiki	
<b>Previous investment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• upgrading and development of the internal road and car parking facility</li> <li>• responsible camping infrastructure</li> <li>• the installation of additional picnic facilities including tables, seats</li> <li>• the upgrading of fencing and barriers</li> <li>• continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and the planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of the estuarine habitats</li> <li>• the management of vehicle access to the grass area by installation of bollards</li> <li>• reduction of vehicle speed by installing traffic calming</li> </ul>	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Ecology and Vegetation survey detail is found on pages 30 - 33 and 78 - 80 in the <i>Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Opotiki District Council Coastal Reserves</i> document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006	



*State Highway 2 and Ōhiwa Beach Road*



*Lots highlighted in green are ODC; lots highlighted in yellow are DOC*

## *Background*

The two Recreation Reserves (Allotment 515 Waiotahi Parish and Allotment 566 Waiotahi Parish) that form the Te Ahiaua Reserve are contiguous. The Esplanade Reserve (Lot 3 DP 4679) west of the recreation reserve is separated from the recreation reserves by a section of estuary. The reserve is well developed and popular destination for locals and visitors (highest recorded visitor numbers for the use of coastal reserves in the district) for swimming and the gathering of shellfish. Facilities on the reserve include public conveniences, picnic tables and carparking. The reserve and the vegetation have been modified and is predominantly mown grass with groupings of native trees and shrubs. Te Ahiaua Reserve is a popular recreational venue for day campers, picnicking, swimming, fishing, surf casting and food gathering.

Waiotaha Estuary reserves (Lot 3 DP 8749 and Lot 4 DP 8749) are located off Ōhiwa Beach Road. These reserves are subject to tidal fluctuations of the Ōhiwa Harbour and are high quality salt marsh. The reserves are situated in the coastal bio climate of the Ōpōtiki Ecological District. Dogs must be under control at all times. Caravan toilet disposal site is on State Highway 2, 2km west of Te Ahiaua.

## *Cultural considerations*

- TARC1** recorded archaeological sites are midden site w15/594 and pa site w15/92 (refer to page 62 in the Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves prepared by Wildlands Consultants – December 2006)
- TARC2** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- TARC3** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

## *Reserve considerations*

- TARR1** managing the effects of intense public use of the reserve
- TARR2** a significant public attraction of the reserve is that it provides access to shellfish in the estuary. The management of the shellfish however is the responsibility of the Ministry of Fisheries, and not that of the ODC
- TARR3** plant and pest animal control
- TARR4** erosion of beach and river margins
- TARR5** illegal vehicle and uncontrolled pedestrian access TARR6 protection and management of the archaeological site TARR7 dumping of household refuse
- TARR8** the instillation of a children's playground is needed
- TARR9** Te Ahiaua reserve is a responsible camping site with issues occurring with illegal camping outside of it
- TARR10** no drinking water
- TARR11** a large section of the eroding bank is the archaeological site (midden) so erosion of the bank is a consideration

## *Future management strategies*

- TARS1** upgrading and development of the internal road and car parking facility
- TARS2** the installation of a children's playground

- TARS3** lots will be upgraded as part of the proposed Mōtū cycle trail: Ōpōtiki-Whakatāne-Ōhiwa Harbour section
- TARS4** the installation of additional picnic facilities including tables, seats and barbeques
- TARS5** the upgrading of fencing and barriers
- TARS6** continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and the planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of the estuarine habitats
- TARS7** the provision of formal pedestrian accessways to access the estuary
- TARS8** the installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- TARS9** controlled vehicle access to the grass area
- TARS10** reduction of vehicle speed by installing traffic calming
- TARS11** the provision of all-weather footpaths to link public and recreational facilities and the public carpark
- TARS12** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites
- TARS13** strategies to be in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan for Waiotahi Estuary Plan April 2012
- TARS14** lawful game bird hunting will be permitted on Lots 3 and 4

*Concept plans*



*Te Ahiaua Reserve concept plan 1*





Te Ahiaua Reserve concept plan 2

Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area
Lot 4 DP 8749	4108368	Ōhiwa Beach Road	L.P. Esplanade	2.2270
Lot 3 DP 8749	4118134	Ōhiwa Beach Road	L.P. Recreation	5.3955
Lot 3 DP 4679	4128387	State Highway 2	L.P. Recreation	0.8407
Allot 515 Waiotahi Parish	4124298	State Highway 2	Recreation Reserve	3.4325
Allot 566 Waiotahi Parish	4131661	State Highway 2	Recreation Reserve	1.2852

## Waiōtahe Beach Reserve

<b>Location</b>	State Highway 2 adjacent to the beach on the eastern entry to Ōpōtiki	
<b>Classification</b>	Local Purpose Esplanade	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2x Pouwhenua</li> <li>• 1x public toilet block</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	5.7003 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Coastal dunes, beach, significant trees.	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Coastal Beach.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Coast Care, Pouwhenua area	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Ecology and Vegetation survey detail is found on pages 21 to 28 in the <i>Strategic Management of Waiōtahe Beach Foreshore and Pohutukawa Forest</i> document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – July 2006.	



*State Highway 2 (Waiōtahe)*



*Elanor Nichol walkway*

### *Background*

The reserve borders the area with one of the most significant national landmarks with the pōhutukawa avenue on and around the State Highway. It marks the significant entry to Ōpōtiki with the Pouwhenua area; includes Ōpōtiki Surf Club; forms a significant part of the Motu trails extension alongside New Zealand's most accessible beach, and Eleanor Nichol walkway Paerata Ridge Road down to main highway to provide pedestrian access to beach.

### *Cultural considerations*

**WBRC1** no cultural impact assessment undertaken to date

### *Reserve considerations*

- WBRR1** people camping under, dumping and lighting fires under the beach accessed pōhutukawa
- WBRR2** Ōpōtiki's most popular beach and most popular with tourists
- WBRR3** beach with the most undesirable vehicle behaviour and unwanted vehicle access to dunes
- WBRR4** car park and internal roading system requires more active management
- WBRR5** area subject to coastal inundation and rising sea levels
- WBRR6** plant and vertebrate pest control, working with community group to improve the situation
- WBRR7** significant tree management plan required for the pōhutukawa
- WBRR8** concession check required for the coffee cart at the pouwhenua
- WBRR9** NZ dotterel nesting site on the western end of this reserve and pest animal control is undertaken in a small portion of reserve

### *Future management strategies*

- WBRS1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- WBRS2** continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and the planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of the coastal habitats
- WBRS3** portions will be upgraded as part of the proposed Motu cycle trail – Ōpōtiki/Whakatāne
- WBRS4** promote and provide education in relation to vehicle prohibited areas on, and around, Waiōtahe Beach

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Lot 30 DP 314447	6641208	SH 2	L.P Plantation	0.9360
Lot 12 DP 6445	4136959	SH 2	L.P Plantation	1.1966

## Waiōtahe Drifts Reserve

Location	Waiōtahe Drifts subdivision	Current Asset Inventory
Classification	Recreation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1x swing set</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
District Plan Zone	Coastal	
ID	<i>Refer to table</i>	
Total Area	2.1024 Ha	
Current State	Mown	
Reserve Category	Neighbourhood	
Concept Plan	Subdivision scheme plan	
Origins of the Reserve	Vested on subdivision	
Previous investment in the Reserve	Assets vested as a result of subdivision	



Waiōtahe Drifts Boulevard

### *Cultural considerations*

- WDRC1** no cultural impact assessment undertaken to date
- WDRC2** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

### *Reserve considerations*

- WDRR1** major 4-wheel drive access point to the dunes and driver training site which is as issue to ODC and DOC
- WDRR2** initial high standard set by vested assets exceeds Council's level of service

### *Future management strategies*

- WDRS1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- WDRS2** development of playground
- WDRS3** undertake a cultural impact assessment of the area then utilizing the information gained from this and previous archaeological assessments of the area to inform any revision required of the RMP

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Lot 256 DP 334774	6709506	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.3648
Lot 257 DP 363806	6844242	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.1354
Lot 258 DP 363806	6844243	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.5337
Lot 266 DP 334774	6709508	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.0157
Lot 307 DP 345452	6744051	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.0156
Lot 302 DP 345452	6744050	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.0858
Lot 265 DP 334774	6709507	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.0276
Lot 255 DP 334774	67059512	Waiotahi Drifts Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.3547
Lot 264 DP 348988	6774083	Kukumoa Key	L.P Reserve	0.2232
Lot 263 DP 348988	6774082	Arakotipu Boulevard	L.P Reserve	0.3459

## Ōpōtiki Wharf Reserve

Location	Ōpōtiki Harbour	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P. Wharf, Recreation Reserve	Wharf Structure Double boat ramp  <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Marine Services	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	0.5746 Ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural / Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Highly modified reserve located off Wharf St with flood protection works, wharf facilities , boat ramp and Coastguard Headquarters	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Limited vegetative cover with planted native shrub borders along Wharf St frontage and to rear of Coastguard building	



Wharf Street

### Background

Located at Wharf Street Ōpōtiki. The reserve is highly modified with flood protection works, the development of wharf facilities, boat ramp and Coastguard Headquarters. The Harbour Reserve is a popular recreational destination providing for the launching of boats and water craft, fishing, swimming and the Ōpōtiki River Playground.

### Cultural considerations

- OWRC1** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- OWRC2** the reserve and Otara riverbanks are recognised as a pre-European site for settlement and cropping by tangata whenua
- OWRC3** improve heritage values by identifying and protecting archaeological sites

### Reserve considerations

- OWRR1** potential spilling of hazardous substances (harbour)
- OWRR2** insufficient car and boat trailer parking
- OWRR3** congestion at the wharf conflict of user groups (boat users and swimmers) during peak times
- OWRR4** during the summer low capacity of existing facilities to provide for the future development of the port to meet the future demands of aquaculture, fishing and associated activities

### Future management strategies

- OWRS1** development of a public convenience in the wharf area
- OWRS2** development of a master plan that includes the provision of recreational activities and commercial opportunities within the reserves that promotes and supports recreational and economic development (including aquaculture and fishing) of the district
- OWRS3** upgrade and improve recreational opportunities for swimmers upstream of the wharf to reduce potential conflict between users
- OWRS4** install educational signage relating to the safe use of hazardous substances.
- OWRS5** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

### Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area (ha)
Part Allot 334 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4146387 Port	Wharf Street	L.P Wharf	0.4306
Part Allot 334 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4112994 Port	Wharf Street	L.P Recreation	0.1440



## Te Ngaio Beach and Te Roto (urupā combined) Reserves

Location	Snell Road	Current Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	Recreation Reserve, L.P. Recreation Reserve, L.P. Sewerage, L.P. Cemetery	see Asset Management Plan for complete list
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	40.3480 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural/mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkages	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Yes	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Te Ngaio Beach Recreation Reserves comprise of a number of reserve areas located off Snell Road utilized as informal recreational areas with the Motu cycle trail - Dunes section passing through it	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>constructed a pedestrian/cycle bridge over the Otara River as part of the Motu Cycle Trail dunes coastal cycleway</li> </ul>	
<b>Vegetation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>coastal dune grasses and specimen native trees</li> <li>Ecology and Vegetation survey detail is found on pages 6 - 9 and 63-64 in the Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Opotiki District Council Coastal Reserves document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006</li> </ul>	



*Snell Road*

*Background*

Te Ngaio Beach Recreation Reserve (Snell Road) (Section 1 SO 8737, sewage), Part Allot 381 Waioeka Parish (recreation) and Section 1 SO 8891 (cemetery) is accessed from Snell Road. The reserve are located on rolling tertiary sand dunes and positioned between the Otara River and the coast. The Te Ngaio beach is within walking distance from the Ōpōtiki Township. It is a popular recreational destination for fishing, swimming, walking and horse riding. A large portion of the reserves are used for sewage treatment and disposal. The reserves are situated in the coastal bio climate of the Ōpōtiki Ecological District. Reserve (Section 1 SO 8891) is designated as Cemetery Reserve.

*Cultural considerations*

- TBTC1** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- TBTV2** the reserve and Otara riverbanks are recognised as a pre-European site for settlement and cropping by tangata whenua

*Reserve considerations*

- TBTR1** the future of the reserve will be considered with treaty partners in the first instance for the post-settlement context
- TBTR2** no parking: public convenience or picnic facilities for day visitors to Te Ngaio beach
- TBTR3** management of public access including enabling vehicles up to the designated access to the beach, but still preventing them from entering the dune areas
- TBTR4** protection and management of archaeological sites

- TBTR5** dumping of household refuse and garden waste
- TBTR6** illegal camping
- TBTR7** low capacity of existing facilities to provide for the future development of recreational and commercial activities to meet the future demands of population growth, tourist opportunities or economic activities
- TBTR8** upgrading of the turning head and carpark at the end of Snell Road leading to Te Ngaio Beach

*Future management strategies*

- TBTS1** undertake
1. an archeological assessment of the area
  2. a cultural impact assessment of the area
  3. then utilizing the information gained from both of these to inform any revision required of the Reserves Management Plan
- TBTS2** improve cultural heritage values by identifying and protection of urupā sites
- TBTS3** future reclassification of L.P Sewage to Recreation Reserve should the Council change or modify the method of effluent disposal for the town of Ōpōtiki or relocate the activity to an alternate location
- TBTS4** development of a master plan that includes the provision of recreational activities and commercial opportunities within the reserves that promotes recreational and economic development of the district
- TBTS5** upgrading of the turning head at the end of Snell Road
- TBTS6** development of a public convenience and picnic facilities including picnic facilities barbeques
- TBTS7** upgrading of fencing and barriers
- TBTS8** the continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives and planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of estuarine habitats to ensure sustainability of the reserves
- TBTS9** the continued provision and further development of formal pedestrian beach access ways
- TBTS10** the continued installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- TBTS11** work with NZTA to improve the intersection of State Highway 35 and Snell Road
- TBTS12** promote and provide education in relation to vehicle prohibited areas on an around Te Ngaio Beach and Te Roto Reserve

Council approved concept plan



Te Ngaio Reserve concept plan 1

Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area
Section 1 SO 8737	4134716	Te Ngaio Beach	L.P. Sewage	8.8860
Part Allot 381 Waioeka PSH	4116500	Te Ngaio Beach	Recreation Reserve	9.5179
Section 1 SO 8891	4148597	Te Ngaio Beach	L.P. Cemetery Reserve	2.6455
Allot 375 Waioeka PSH	4138420	Te Ngaio Beach	Recreation Reserve	3.2602
Section 3 SO 8737	4124428	Te Ngaio Beach	L.P. Esplanade	6.0340
Section 2 SO 8737	4144927	Te Ngaio Beach	L.P Sewage	10.0044

## Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve

Location	Off State Highway 35	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	Recreation Reserve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 male/ female public toilet block</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal and Road Reserve	
<b>ID</b>	4141852	
<b>Total Area</b>	5.0 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural/Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Yes. Planting and cycle/ pedestrian trail concept develop	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	The first major beach destination east of the Ōpōtiki Township	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• public toilet block</li> <li>• internal sealed vehicular accessways and car parking areas</li> <li>• constructed Motu Cycle Trail (Dunes Trail) section as a part of the coastal cycleway project</li> <li>• fencing and barriers</li> </ul>	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Specimen native trees, shrub groupings and dune grass clumping's. Detail is found on pages 36 – 39 in the <i>Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves</i> document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006	
<b>Buildings on site</b>	Public toilet block	



## *State Highway 35*

### *Background*

The recreation reserve is a linear reserve which extends approximately 1.2 km along the coast. Existing facilities include public conveniences and internal roads located on NZTA Road Reserve. Hikuwai Beach is a popular recreational beach for the local community and visitors for boat launching, fishing, surf casting, horse riding, swimming and walking. Approximately half of the reserve is mown grass with specimen native trees and groupings of shrubs and dune grasses, the balance is undeveloped dunes and sandy beach.

The area has been identified as being of local ecological significance, largely due to the large extent of sand dune vegetation. It is one of the largest protected dune areas in the Eastern Bay of Plenty. Much of the site has been historically grazed until quite recently. Most of it is now included in the Tirohanga Dunes Conservation area. The rest is either Ōpōtiki District Council Reserve or unformed legal road. The entire site is already fenced and protected from stock.

The reserve is part of a biodiversity management and monitoring effort for the ecologically significant native dune species present on the strip of dunes along the reserve and is operated jointly by DOC, ODC, Iwi and the local community. Activities include pest species eradication, and revegetation planting on the dunes. Management efforts outlined in future management strategies below.

The reserve is situated in the coastal bioclimate of the Ōpōtiki Ecological District.

### *Freedom camping information*

- no drinking water
- maximum stay is three consecutive nights
- dogs must be under control at all times

### *Cultural considerations*

- HBRC1** no archaeological evidence on site presently
- HBRC2** no cultural impact assessment completed to date
- HBRC3** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

### *Reserve considerations*

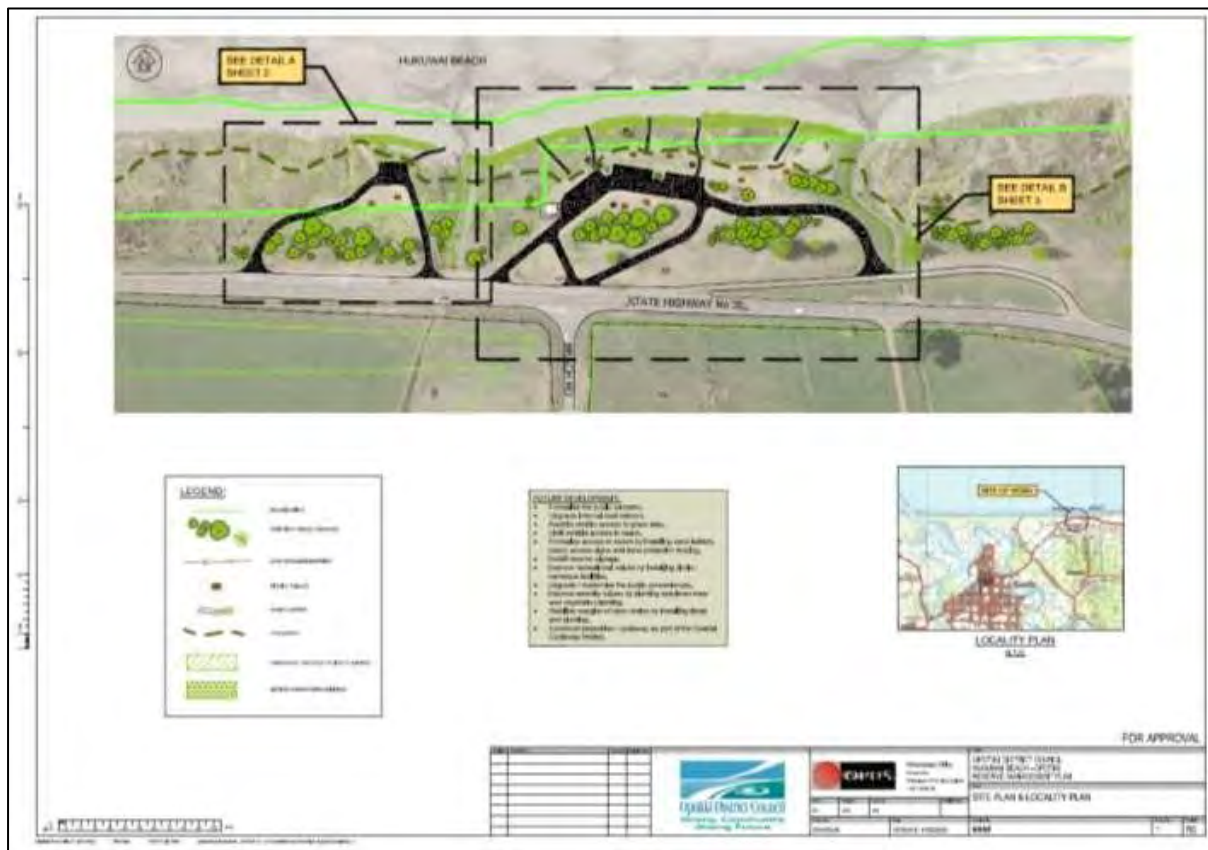
- HBRR1** in the future land could be joint-managed as a continuous coastal strip of reserve with input from iwi and agencies involved
- HBRR2** the public conveniences, internal roading network and public carpark are located on road reserve in partnership with NZTA
- HBRR3** pest plant and animal eradication and control
- HBRR4** controlling vehicle access to the beach
- HBRR5** dumping of household refuse and garden waste
- HBRR6** limited picnic facilities
- HBRR7** erosion of drainage channels

### *Future management strategies*

- HBRS1** upgrading of the internal roading and car parking facility in conjunction with NZTA
- HBRS2** work in collaboration with NZTA to improve the intersection of State Highway 35 and Hikuwai Beach access roads.
- HBRS3** work in collaboration with NZTA to mitigate the effects of runoff from the road and prevent erosion of drainage channels through the reserves
- HBRS4** install picnic facilities and barbeques
- HBRS5** limit vehicle access to the beach
- HBRS6** continued commitment to BOPRC Coast Care initiatives
- HBRS7** planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses HBRS8 provision of formal beach accessways or walkways
- HBRS9** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- HBRS10** encourage and support volunteer care groups to provide to assist any monitoring, active management and physical works required
- HBRS11** each year several planting working bees will be held, between May and August, with wide community participation. The number of days and the number of plants dependent on the care group's capacity. Planting will be carried out in stages, focusing initially on the sheltered dune hollows. Plants will be eco-sourced wherever practicable
- HBRS12** pest plant control will be managed annually by ODC and DOC on their respective reserves

- HBR13** rabbit control will be carried out annually by appropriate contractors managed by DOC and BOPRC
- HBR14** signage design, wording and location will be decided on collaboratively by the partners with input where necessary, from Whakatōhea
- HBR15** management strategies in accordance with Biodiversity Management Plan for Tirohanga – Hikuwai Dunes June 2015

*Council approved council plans*



*Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve concept plan 1*





Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve concept plan 2



Hikuwai Beach Recreation Reserve concept plan 3

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Section 1 Block III Ōpōtiki SD	4141852	SH 35 Hukuwai	Recreation Reserve	5.4632

## Tauturangi Track

Location	Opape Beach Road	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	Road Reserve	see Asset Management Plan for complete list
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal and Road Reserve	
<b>ID</b>	4153001	
<b>Total Area</b>	4.3086 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Coastal beach, significant trees	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Coast care, plantings and public walking track	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• track formation and maintenance</li> </ul>	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Coastal native bush	



Snell Road

### *Background*

Old stagecoach road through native forest to some sensational coastal views.

### *Cultural considerations*

**TTC1** adjacent urupā

### *Reserve considerations*

**TTR1** no end destination (out and back walkway)

### *Future management strategies*

**TTMS1** ODC to work in partnership with Bay of Plenty Regional Council and local iwi and hapū to carry out remedial work on the Tauturangi Coastal Walkway, which is currently being eroded

**TTMS2** installation of standardized ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretative signage

### *Parcel information*

Road reserve.

## Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve

Location	The reserve is located at the end of Omaio Pa Road	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	Recreation Reserve	see Asset Management Plan for complete list
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Reserve	
<b>ID</b>	4110142	
<b>Total Area</b>	4.1437 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural/Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Cultural Heritage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Picnic tables, public conveniences: showers/toilets, signage and barriers.	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Originally purchased by Council from Pohatu Kerei in 1966, on condition it remained as a reserve with camping area for all to enjoy	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Mowing and routine maintenance. Boundary fencing and fencing off archaeological pa sites	
<b>Buildings on site</b>	No, but also allows freedom camping of which there is no permanent facilities for. Temporary toilets provided during peak camping season	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Largely mown grass and mature Pohutukawa trees growing on the cliffs. Some planting of revegetation trees and shrubs along the western boundary have been undertaken	



### *Omaio Pa Road*

#### *Background*

The reserve is located at the end of Omaio Pā Road. The reserve is named the Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve and is located above a rocky bay adjacent to the Omaio Urupā. The reserve provides no facilities but allows for overnight freedom camping. Due to the steep terrain, immediate access to the rocky bay is difficult. However, the popular Omaio beach and the public convenience are within 600m walking distance of the camping ground. Recreational activities include fishing, surf casting, swimming and walking. The vegetation is largely mown grass and mature pōhutukawa trees growing on the cliffs. Some planting of revegetation trees and shrubs along the western boundary have been undertaken. The reserve is situated in the coastal bio climate of the Motu Ecological District.

The Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve was purchased by Council from Pohatu Kerei in 1966, provisions in the sale and purchase agreement require that 'Council shall at all times keep the land as a pleasure ground and/or camp ground and shall not sell, lease or otherwise dispose of land for other than these purposes' and that 'Council consult with Pohatu Kerei or her heirs and successors regarding management'. The reserve was declared a recreation reserve in 1980 by gazette notice. A co-management protocol between the Council and Te Whānau a Nuku was signed in 2004. In 2005 a Conservation Plan was prepared by Insitu and Wildlands Consultants.

#### *Freedom camping information*

- space for 20+ campers
- no drinking water
- maximum stay is 13 consecutive nights
- dogs must be under control at all times

### *Cultural considerations*

- HWMC1** recorded archaeological sites are x15/44, x15/45, x15/46, x15/47 and x15/58. There is comprehensive reporting regarding this site
- HWMC2** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- HWMC3** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites
- HWMC4** recommendations set out in the Draft Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve Omaio Conservation Plan prepared by Insitu and Wildland Consultants in June 2005

### *Reserve considerations*

- HWMR1** No permanent public conveniences or facilities to support camping
- HWMR2** provision of access to the urupā is via the reserve
- HWMR3** urupā is still in use with limited land available for burials
- HWMR4** public safety along the boundary of the reserve and the cliff face and access to the bay from the reserve
- HWMR5** protection and management of the archaeological sites
- HWMR6** management 'overstay' campers
- HWMR7** dumping of household refuse
- HWMR8** unauthorised and uncontrolled stock grazing
- HWMR9** provision of safe access to the foreshore

### *Future management strategies*

- HWMS1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- HWMS2** adjust the boundary between the urupā and the reserve (in favour of the urupā), to allow for the extension of the urupā
- HWMS3** finalise the reserve and urupā designation as a reserve with part of its activity being for the purposes of an urupā
- HWMS4** installation of facilities including public convenience, picnic facilities and barbeques
- HWMS5** upgrading and maintenance of the (unsealed) access road
- HWMS6** installation of barriers and signage along the cliff face to enhance public safety
- HWMS7** continued planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses
- HWMS8** continued commitment to coast care initiatives and the planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses and the protection of the estuarine habitats
- HWMS9** Work towards adopting the recommendations as set out in the Draft Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve Omaio Conservation Plan (June 2005)

Council approved concept plans



Hoani Waititi Memorial Reserve concept plan 1

Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area
Omaio 24 Block	4110142	Omaio Pa Road	L.P. Recreation	4.1304



## Te Kaha Recreation Reserves

<b>Location</b>	The reserves are located on SH35	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P. Recreation, L.P. Esplanade	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	6.1592 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural/mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Yes, improve court, installation of BBQ, picnic area and road upgrade.	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	The main reserve is commonly known as Maraetai Bay Reserve (School House Bay) and provides visitors with a popular rest area with extensive views of the coastline	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• replacement of the public convenience facility at Maraetai Bay</li> <li>• replacement of the children's playground</li> </ul>	
<b>Vegetation – Maraetai Bay</b>	Largely mown grass and specimen trees	



State Highway 35 (Te Kaha)



State Highway 35 (Te Kaha)



State Highway 35 (Te Kaha)



*State Highway 35 (Te Kaha)*



*State Highway 35 (Te Kaha)*



*State Highway 35 (Te Kaha)*

*Background*

The Te Kaha Reserves comprise fifteen lots of land. The largest lot is (Part Sec 3 Blk V Te Kaha SD) which is located on a headland between two bays. The Maraetai Bay is a popular recreational reserve for boat launching, fishing, surfcasting, swimming and walking. Facilities include public conveniences and a children’s playground. The reserve is used to access the urupā located on the headland and the adjacent Maori Reserve which is a popular overnight camping area during the summer months.

There are a number of isolated L.P. Esplanade reserves located in the Te Kaha area which individually add little recreational value, are isolated from any public access and present the council with issues regarding their management.

The reserves located in Para-Rauaruhe Crescent (Lot 31 DP 57791, Lot 34 DP 5780 and Lot 24 DP 5779) provide direct access to the coast. The reserves are situated in the coastal bio climate of the Motu Ecological District.

*Cultural considerations*

**TKRC1**            there are some recorded archaeological sites on the reserves. Pa/urupā site X14/1 is recorded on the adjacent māori reserve.

**TKRC2**            no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date

*Reserve considerations*

**TKRR1**            dumping of household refuse

**TKRR2**            Maraetai Bay is a responsible camping site with issues occurring with illegal camping outside of it

- TKRR3** effluent disposal management from septic tanks on public toilets for coastal settlement currently working with regional council on options
- TKRR4** coastal erosion
- TKRR5** encroachment by adjoining landowners
- TKRR6** upgrade hard-court play area
- TKRR7** provision of picnic facilities and barbeques
- TKRR8** upgrading of the internal road and the provision of car parking facilities
- TKRR9** continued planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses

*Future management strategies*

- TKRS1** undertake
  1. an archeological assessment of the area
  2. a cultural impact assessment of the area
  3. then utilizing the information gained from both of these to inform any revision required of the RMP
- TKRS2** improve cultural heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological site
- TKRS3** investigate the possibility of acquiring access over private property to provide public access to the coastal reserve land
- TKRS4** upgrade the internal roading and sealed carpark provision; installation of picnic facilities and barbeques
- TKRS5** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

Council approved concept plans



Te Kaha Recreation Reserve concept plan 1

Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area (Ha)
Lot 5 DP 312557	6581850	SH35	L.P. Recreation	0.0913
Part Sec 3 Blk V Te Kaha SD	7380291	SH35	L.P. Recreation	2.0396
Te Kaha 68 Block	4110947	SH35	L.P. Esplanade	0.2065
Lot 3 DP 4400	4112508	Mangaroa	L.P. Esplanade	0.4874
Lot 31 DP 5779	4122451	Pararauarehe Crescent. Waikawa	L.P. Esplanade	0.1675
Lot 34 DP 5780	4147914	Pararauarehe Crescent. Waikawa	L.P. Esplanade	0.1833
Lot 24 DP 5779	4120920	Pararauarehe Crescent. Waikawa	L.P. Esplanade	0.1126
Motuaruhe 6B1 Block	6904386	Tokatea	L.P. Esplanade	1.7345

Lot 8 DP 5408	4109720	Hamana Beach	L.P. Esplanade	0.3791
Lot 4 DP 7590	4146114	Te Kaha	L.P. Esplanade	0.2225
Lot 2 DP 5389	4134319	Te Kaha Hotel Road	L.P. Esplanade	0.0346
Lot 7 DP 8193	4108754	Te Kaha	L.P. Esplanade	0.1848
Lot 2 DP 6106	4131872	Te Kaha	L.P. Esplanade	0.2373
Lot 6 DP 8193	4130263	Te Kaha	L.P. Esplanade	0.0420
Lot 2 DP 394172	7002001	Te Kaha Hotel Road	L.P. Esplanade	0.0383

## Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve

<b>Location</b>	The reserve consists of 10 parcels located on State Highway 35	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P. Recreation Reserve & LP Segregation Strip	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	2.6021 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural/Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Cultural Heritage	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Providing access to significant wāhi tapu (urupā) sites. Also providing recreational access from the road to the beach at Whanarua Bay.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	None by Council, however private residents constructed an unauthorised sealed vehicular access from State Highway 35 across Lot 66 to gain access to their properties.	
<b>Vegetation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the cliffs are well vegetated with mature pōhutukawa and adventive trees and shrubs.</li> <li>Ecology and Vegetation survey detail is found on pages 24–28 in the Ecological and Historic Site Management of Selected Ōpōtiki District Council Coastal Reserves document prepared by Wildlands Consultants Ltd – December 2006.</li> </ul>	



State Highway 35 (Whanarua Bay)



### *Background*

The underlying owner of the reserves in the Whanarua Bay Recreation Reserve management plan is the Crown.

The linear reserves are located between the beach and the coastal cliffs of Whanarua Bay. The access to Whanarua Bay is obscure and therefore the reserves are mainly frequented by locals. The rocky bay and gravel beach provide recreational activities such as fishing, surfcasting, and food gathering and swimming.

Access to coastal reserve Lot 80 DP 4651 is by negotiated rights to pass over private land Lot 75 DP 4651.

The reserve is situated in the coastal bio climate of the Motu Ecological District.

### *Cultural considerations*

- WHBC1** unrestricted public access to and protection of wāhi tapu (urupā) sites
- WHBC2** no cultural impact assessment had been undertaken to date
- WHBC3** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites
- WHBC4** water erosion which comes from the sealed access way has caused exposure of koiwi tangata

### *Reserve considerations*

- WHBR1** the reserves do not provide direct access to the coast – this is by ‘grace and favour’ of private land owners
- WHBR2** continued and future access over lot 66 to ‘lower’ Whanarua Bay properties and coastal reserve.
- WHBR3** limited practical public access to the coastal forest reserves
- WHBR4** no practical access to the coastal forest for maintenance of trees and vegetation
- WHBR5** pest plant and animal eradication and control
- WHBR6** dumping of household refuse
- WHBR7** illegal camping
- WHBR8** deliberate consideration be given should be given to failing and old septic tanks that adjoin the reserve
- WHBR9** no easements or formal acknowledgement in place for vehicle access through Lot 66 for boat launching and vehicle parking following boat launching

### Future management strategies

- WHBS1** undertake
1. an archeological assessment of the area
  2. a cultural impact assessment of the area
  3. a local utilization and impact assessment of the area
  4. utilizing the information gained from both of these to inform any revision required of the RMP
- WHBS2** following an archaeological and cultural assessment investigate the possibility of improving cultural heritage values by identifying and protection of urupā sites following archaeological and cultural heritage assessment
- WHBS3** investigate the possibility of providing public access to the coastal and foreshore forest reserves
- WHBS4** options to formalise right of way over lot 66 for all Whanarua Bay house owners will be explored by Council and; implemented where practicable.
- WHBS5** continued commitment to Coastcare initiatives, planting of native revegetation trees, shrubs and grasses, the priority removal of exotic trees and vegetation, and the protection of estuarine habitats
- WHBS6** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage which includes the outlining of the cultural background of the reserve and wahi tapu/urupa sites

### Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area (Ha)
Lot 68 DP 4651	4129548	SH 35	Recreation Reserve	0.1112
Lot 69 DP 4651	4143868	SH 35	Recreation Reserve	0.0269
Lot 66 DP 4651	4120918	SH 35	Recreation Reserve	0.3736
Lot 3 DP 6108	4123202	SH 35	Recreation Reserve	0.0396
Lot 17 DP 7765	4132930	SH 35	L.P. Segregation Strip	0.0027
Lot 80 DP 4651	4112356	SH 35	Recreation Reserve	2.0007
Lot 3 DP 7698	4132929	SH 35	L.P. Segregation Strip	0.0004
Lot 16 DP 7765	4112848	SH 35	L.P Segregation Strip	0.0011
Lot 70 DP 4651	4133661	SH 35	Recreation Reserve	0.0379
Lot 71 DP 4651	4143258	SH 35	Recreation Reserve	0.0080

## Waihou Bay Recreation Reserves

<b>Location</b>	State Highway 35 and Orete Point Road, and Otutehapari Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P (Community Buildings and Emergency Services); Recreation Reserve; Freehold; L.P. Sewerage	see Asset Management Plan for complete list
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	2.0477 ha (1.6151 ha Orete Point and 0.4326 ha Otutehapari Reserve)	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural/mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological Linkage.	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	For Orete Point Reserves concept proposes carpark, restriction of vehicular access, picnic facilities, public conveniences and signage.	
<b>Origins of the Reserves</b>	The reserves comprise nine parcels of land. The most significant reserves are located at the intersection of Orete Point Road and SH 35 (comprising parcels Lot 1 DP 5346, Lot 1 DP 5346, Section 5 Block V, Section 4 Block V Whangaparaoa SD, and Section 9 Block V Whangaparaoa SD).	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserves</b>	Community buildings sited on Otutehapari Road reserves	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Coastal grasses and pest plant species	



*Orete Point Road and State Highway 35*



*Orete Point Road and State Highway 35*



*State Highway 35 and Otutehapari Road*

*Background*

The reserves, although partially maintained, are not popular recreational reserves as they are removed from the Waihou Bay boat ramp. The reserve is situated in the coastal bio climate of the Motu Ecological District.

*Cultural considerations*

- WABC1** a recorded archaeological site is Y14/148
- WABC2** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date

*Orete Point Reserve considerations*

- WABR1** investigate options of joint management of the Orete Point Road Reserves with tāngata whenua
- WABR2** formalise carpark on the corner of Orete Point Road
- WABR3** illegal camping
- WABR4** construction of public conveniences and disabled car parks on the corner of Orete Point Road

*Otutehapari Reserve considerations*

- WABR5** Otutehapari Road is occupied by several community owned buildings
- WABR6** pest plant and animal eradication and control
- WABR7** dumping of household refuse
- WABR8** illegal camping

**WABR9** clarification of the ODC's acquisition of the reserves on Orete Point Road with the tāngata whenua

*Future management strategies*

**WABS1** investigate options of joint management of the Orete Point Road Reserves with tāngata whenua

**WABS2** formalise the use of the Otutehapani Road reserve for the community building

**WABS3** investigate the reclassification of the Otutehapani Road to L.P. Community Building

**WABS4** formalise carpark on the corner of Orete Point Road

**WABS5** construction of public conveniences and disabled car parks on the corner of Orete Point Road

**WABS6** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

*Council approved concept plans*



*Waihou Bay Recreation Reserve concept plan 1*

### Parcel information

#### Otutehapani Reserve

<i>Legal description</i>	<i>Parcel ID</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Classification</i>	<i>Parcel Area</i>
Lot 36 DP 6105	4113670	Otutehapani Road	L.P Sewage	0.0642
Lot 30 DP 6105	4140168	Otutehapani Road	LP Community buildings and emergency services	0.2069
Lot 35 DP 6105	4135560	Otutehapani Road	LP Community buildings and emergency services	0.1615

#### Orete Point Reserve

Lot 1 DP 5346	4130004	Orete Point Road / SH35	Recreation Reserve	0.2038
Section 7 Block V Whangaparaoa SD	4130006	Orete Point Road / SH35	Recreation Reserve	0.1944
Section 5 Block V	4114935	Orete Point Road / SH35	Recreation Reserve	0.4500

## SPORTS RESERVES

### Ohui Domain

<b>Location</b>	Corner of Otara Road and Gault Road, Ōpōtiki,	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification:</b>	Recreation Reserve	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Rural	
<b>ID</b>	4143591	
<b>Total Area</b>	4.1 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Modified / Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Sport & Recreation	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Previously used as a horseracing track.	
<b>Value and function</b>	Ohui Domain is a community sport park that provides a good training and playing ground for football and cricket. The open space and the pavilion are valued as venues for events.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>increased capacity and upgraded car park to a sealed car park addressing drainage issues</li> <li>installation of standardised ODC reserves, regulatory and interpretive signage.</li> <li>enhanced entrances to the reserve</li> <li>field drainage work completed in 2012</li> <li>Bay Trust Pavilion constructed in 2007</li> </ul>	
<b>Buildings on site</b>	Yes, pavilion changing room and toilets	
<b>Vegetation</b>	The reserve has mature trees on the periphery that provide good shade for sport spectators and passive recreation. There is a BBQ area near the car park.	





### *Gault Road*

### *Background*

The reserve is characterised by low lying grass fields including two full sized soccer fields, five junior soccer fields including goal posts. The reserve has an artificial concrete cricket pitch and a now defunct clay pitch. The ODC constructed the Bay Trust Pavilion multi-purpose pavilion in 2007 which includes a lounge (that seats 50 persons), kitchen, bar, toilets, change rooms, showers, storage shed and a deck and paved area in front of the building.

Ohui Domain, formerly known as Waioeka Domain, is valued as a large open space in the district and for its passive and active informal recreation use. The reserve is on the route of the Motu cycle trail and may become a popular stopping point on the trail (e.g., for picnicking).

The Motu cycle trail connects with Otara Road and Te Rere Pā Road linking up with the Otara stopbank trail which provides great connectivity to the Memorial Park and Show Grounds sports fields 4.5km down the trail.

### *Cultural considerations*

**ODC1** no cultural impact assessment undertaken to date

### *Reserve considerations*

**ODR1** main car park is in a substandard conditions

**ODR2** codes' extending their seasons creates conflict with other codes

**ODR3** lack of facilities for cricket

**ODR4** low lying ground containing waterlogged fields with poor drainage

*Future management strategies*

**ODS1** resurface pitches for cricket

**ODS2** establish storage facilities for use by cricket and athletics

**ODS3** upgrade main car park

**ODS4** implement a turf grass maintenance plan and programme

**ODS5** investigate the possibility to extend into adjoining aerodrome land to respond to growth in demand

**ODS6** upgrade BBQ facilities and provide amenities including picnic tables

**ODS7** implement tree management programme

**ODS8** develop user policies, encourage codes to formalise their seasons to avoid conflict

**ODS9** encourage use of the reserve as a destination on the Motu cycle trail

**ODS10** approve leases subject to s54 of the RA for sports clubrooms and other buildings consistent with use of reserve

*Current field layout plan*



*Ohui Domain layout plan 1*

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Area</b>
Allotment 384 Waioeka Parish	4143591	Otara Road and Gault Road	Recreation Reserve: NZGZ 1981 p.1752	4.1076

## War Memorial Park

<b>Location</b>	The reserve is located on Albert Street and dissected by a number of formed and unformed legal roads (St John Street, Victoria Street, Albert Street, River Street and North Street).	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification:</b>	L.P. Recreation, L.P. Esplanade	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Residential	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	9.3663 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Modified / Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Sport & Recreation	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Yes, partially implemented.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pākowhai ki Otutaopuku bridge</li> <li>• 5x Pouwhenua</li> <li>• Playground</li> <li>• Memorial Park Sports Pavilion</li> <li>• Public toilets and changing rooms</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Premier sports park for the district. It will continue to be managed to provide for sports for all levels and will be a base for infrastructure for several sporting codes, including netball, rugby, tennis and equine-based sport.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reviewed drainage issues and investigated future options.</li> <li>• developed a new netball practice area as per the Concept Plan.</li> <li>• upgraded the existing car park adjacent to the existing netball/tennis courts including lighting.</li> <li>• further developed viewing bund in accordance with the concept plan, to facilitate for spectators between rugby and netball.</li> <li>• installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage.</li> <li>• new pavilion, changing rooms and toilet facilities constructed in 2012</li> </ul>	
<b>Buildings on site</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• memorial pavilion with changing rooms and toilet facilities</li> <li>• Ōpōtiki City Clubrooms</li> <li>• grass show grounds with a four-bay storage shed (A&amp;P Society owned), rodeo yards, Ōpōtiki District Pony Club building and a show jumping arena.</li> </ul>	



*Albert Street, Princess Street and St John Street*

*Background*

Ōpōtiki’s most significant sports park, Memorial Park/Show Grounds is located in proximity to Ōpōtiki Domain sports park and is connected to Ohui Domain sports park via the Motu cycle trail (4.5km distance). The Pākowhai ki Otutaopuku suspension bridge is located in Memorial Park, which provides link for cyclists and pedestrian using the 10km coastal dune section of Motu Trails, aligning with the council’s long-term vision to boost recreational and tourist facilities. The Pavilion is the most used civic and indoor event space, providing a venue for large meetings and official gatherings.

The park provides a major sports and events venue, i.e., Motu Challenge, Agfest, Muriwai tournament, Targa rally, rodeo, horse sports, and other equestrian disciplines.

The reserve is characterised by grass fields, including three full size rugby and one junior size field, associated goal posts and flood lights, six asphalt tennis/netball courts, a new sports pavilion, swing set, and park furniture. The sports pavilion was completed and opened in March 2013 and is a multi-use facility providing benefits to all users of the reserve primarily netball, rugby, touch and tennis players and has replaced the old netball pavilion.

There is an existing sealed car park with access off Albert Street. A new sealed car park area has been developed directly south of the new sports pavilion with access directly off Albert Street. The posts, goals and floodlights are ODC owned. Fencing and vegetation varies across the reserve.

The reserve also has facilities including the Ōpōtiki City Clubrooms 530m2 (Ōpōtiki Sports Club owned), grass show grounds with a four-bay storage shed (A&P Society owned), rodeo yards, Ōpōtiki District Pony Club building and a show jumping arena. Events held at showgrounds include: Rodeo, Ōpōtiki A&P show and community fair, horse sports, horse jumping and eventing.

### *Cultural considerations*

- WMPC1** recorded archaeological site (W15/1031 - Pa) within the reserve, near Rugby Field No.1 (was noted there is potential for unrecorded sites to exist in this site vicinity)
- WMPC2** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- WMPC3** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

### *Reserve considerations*

- WMPR1** unwanted vehicle incursion, via road and stop bank, into the park and turf damage
- WMPR2** untethered horses, packs of stray horses on the park
- WMPR3** access across the park for commercial gravel extraction
- WMPR4** approximately 45% (3.4871 ha) of the reserve is classified for the purpose of recreation reserve, the balance (55%) 5.8792 remains fee simple
- WMPR5** adjoining local purpose reserve (outside stopbank) generally unused and regularly flooded by the Otara river
- WMPR6** sports fields experience regular flooding, exasperated by high water tables, poor drainage and a substandard pump station
- WMPR7** car park is prone to flooding
- WMPR8** street lighting required in car parking areas
- WMPR9** existing playground facilities unable to meet the level of visitor demand WMPR10 perceived building compliance issues with the ōpōtiki city clubrooms WMPR11 no provision for rugby league or athletics
- WMPR12** current use of the existing Ōpōtiki City Sports Club building
- WMPR13** high value wetland areas within and adjacent to council reserve including whitebait spawning and rearing habitat (Included within Council Reserve Lot 4148908 is a wetland enhancement project carried out by BOPRC with DOC input and currently maintained with community input)

### *Future management strategies*

- WMPS1** review drainage issues and investigate future options
- WMPS2** upgrade the existing car park adjacent to the existing netball/tennis courts and include lighting
- WMPS3** reorientation of fields no.1, no.2 and no.3 in accordance with the concept plan
- WMPS4** relocation of floodlights in accordance with the concept plan
- WMPS5** relocate number one rugby field to memorial park/show grounds (previously resisted by club)
- WMPS6** further develop viewing bund in accordance with the concept plan, to facilitate for spectators between rugby and netball

<b>WMPS7</b>	upgrade the playground to one that is capable of catering for all ages and abilities
<b>WMPS8</b>	investigate opportunities for the future use of the existing Ōpōtiki City Sports Club building
<b>WMPS9</b>	establish a 400 metre athletics track in accordance with the concept plan.
<b>WMPS10</b>	enhance entrances to the reserve in accordance with the typical entrance detail in the concept plan
<b>WMPS11</b>	formalise pedestrian/cycling linkages between Memorial Park and Show grounds and Ōpōtiki Domain in accordance with the concept plan
<b>WMPS12</b>	provision of formal access along St John Street through the reserve to improve and encourage pedestrian and cycling access from Ōpōtiki township to the Motu cycle trail in accordance with the concept plan
<b>WMPS13</b>	approve leases subject to s54 of the RA where appropriate for recreation use e.g., clubrooms and other buildings
<b>WMPS14</b>	develop a policy for shared use, fees and charges
<b>WMPS15</b>	develop user policies
<b>WMPS16</b>	upgrade internal roads
<b>WMPS17</b>	close Albert Street where it adjoins field no.3 and classify that land for the purpose of recreation reserve
<b>WMPS18</b>	create a new access to showgrounds, rodeo and pony club in accordance with the concept plan
<b>WMPS19</b>	provision of diagonal car parking along Victoria Street in accordance with the concept plan
<b>WMPS20</b>	increase public awareness of the unique ecological values of the harbour margins by installing information and interpretation signs
<b>WMPS21</b>	implement a tree management programme
<b>WMPS22</b>	implement a turf grass management programme
<b>WMPS23</b>	provision of amenities including planting, shade and picnic tables in the vicinity of the Motu cycle trail suspension bridge in accordance with the concept plan
<b>WMPS24</b>	upgrade boundary fencing between adjoining land and the reserve
<b>WMPS25</b>	enable a bridle path/ horse trail to be formed along the river side of the stop banks
<b>WMPS26</b>	enable and protect view shafts to the surrounding coastal environment
<b>WMPS27</b>	enhancement of the wetland and whitebait spawning areas in the L.P Reserve adjoining Memorial Park and show ground
<b>WMPS28</b>	prepare cultural impact assessment

Council approved concept plan



War Memorial Park concept plan 1

Parcel information

Legal Description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Area
Allotment 331 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4112954	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.2063
Allotment 329 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4112950	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 330 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4148908	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4030
Allotment 328 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4123316	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 327 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4133553	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 326 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4122812	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 325 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4111393	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011



Allotment 324 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4122253	River Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 323 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4122254	River Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 322 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4118627	River Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 321 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4119443	St John Street	Fee Simple	0.1492
Allotment 320 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130446	North Street and St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1775
Allotment 319 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130463	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 318 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130705	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 317 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4147328	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 316 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130287	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 315 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120190	North Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 314 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140610	North Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 313 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130436	North Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 312 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126060	North Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 311 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115652	North Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 310 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4146493	North Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 309 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT !	4143754	Church Street	Recreation Reserve	0.2883
Allotment 308 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115653	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 307 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126061	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011

Allotment 306 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136272	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 305 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129851	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 304 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109865	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 303 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109332	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 302 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109968	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1000
Allotment 301 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109967	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 300 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140744	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 299 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130453	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 298 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4147327	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 297 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140621	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 296 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140606	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 295 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140904	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 294 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109878	North Street	Fee Simple	0.1138
Allotment 293 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109873	North Street	Fee Simple	0.0809
Allotment 292 TN OF Ōpōtiki Sec 1	4118125	Albert Street	L. P Reserve	0.4315
Allotment 291 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140656	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.0708
Allotment 290 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140655	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1062
Allotment 289 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130501	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011

Allotment 288 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130518	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 287 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140622	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 286 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120132	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 285 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130464	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 284 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130447	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 283 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130454	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 282 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120144	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1000
Allotment 281 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120127	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 280 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120142	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 279 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109437	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 278 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120114	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 277 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120380	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 276 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130435	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 275 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140595	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 274 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126062	Albert Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 271 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4112944	Church Street	Recreation Reserve	0.3338
Allotment 260 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4131512	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.3566
Allotment 259 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129509	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011

Allotment 258 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140644	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 257 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120168	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 256 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130465	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 255 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136340	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 254 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4111322	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 253 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4146550	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 252 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126120	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 251 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115710	Albert Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 250 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4127966	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 249 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4148388	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 248 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126121	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 247 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115702	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 246 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129504	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 245 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136003	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.2329
Allotment 244 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4145194	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.2329
Allotment 243 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129757	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0971
Allotment 242 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126114	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0890
Allotment 241 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4127538	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0809

Allotment 240 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129843	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0728
Allotment 239 TN of Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4146551	St John Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0647
Allotment 238 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136341	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0703
Allotment 237 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115711	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0796
Allotment 236 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126122	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0890
Allotment 235 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136342	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 234 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115712	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 233 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140933	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 232 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4140917	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 231 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4110172	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 230 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4110179	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 229 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120445	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allotment 202 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130448	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 201 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4109171	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 200 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136339	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 199 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126123	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 198 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136343	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 197 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4146553	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011

Allotment 196 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115713	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 195 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126124	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 194 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136344	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 193 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4146554	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 192 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4108544	Victoria Street	L.P Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1187
Allotment 191 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115714	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1264
Allotment 190 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136345	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 189 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126125	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 188 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	414655	Victoria Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 187 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4115715	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 186 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126126	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 185 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136346	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 184 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4146556	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 183 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4139936	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 182 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4119387	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 181 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129754	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 180 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129763	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
Allotment 179 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4119394	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011

Allotment 178 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4129764	Princess Street	Fee Simple	0.1011
---------------------------------------	---------	-----------------	------------	--------

## Princess Street Reserve (Ōpōtiki Domain)

<b>Location</b>	Ōpōtiki township, bordered by Princess Street, St John Street, Victoria Street and Church Street	
<b>Classification:</b>	Recreation Reserve	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Residential	
<b>ID</b>	<i>refer to table</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1x grandstand</li> <li>• 1x public toilets</li> </ul>
<b>Total Area</b>	2.022 ha	<i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Current State</b>	modified / mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Sport & Recreation	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	no	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the principle use of the reserve and facilities is by the Ōpōtiki Sports Club for senior rugby.</li> <li>• this is Ōpōtiki's primary sportsfield</li> </ul>	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• entrances to the reserve</li> <li>• grandstand</li> <li>• field drainage</li> <li>• approved lease subject to s54 of the RA for sports clubrooms and other buildings consistent with use of reserve</li> </ul>	
<b>Buildings on site</b>	Yes, see reserve description	





*Princess Street, Victoria Street, Church Street and St John Street*

### *Background*

Princess Street Reserve is an enclosed ground characterised by a full-sized grass rugby field width, goalposts, and a 120m<sup>2</sup> grandstand that includes toilets, change rooms and showers. The reserve also has a lease with the Ōpōtiki Sports Club for their 420m<sup>2</sup> (rugby) clubrooms that include a lounge, bar and toilets. The training field was relocated to Memorial Park/Show Grounds.

Ōpōtiki Sports Club owns the clubrooms, goalposts and floodlights. ODC owns the grandstand. The disused clubrooms previously used by the Ōpōtiki Māori Players and the Police were demolished and replaced with a car park. The park is Ōpōtiki's only 'charge ground' and is completely secured and sheltered from sight with a large macrocarpa hedge, a park vernacular seldom seen these days.

The reserve is closed for public use due the lease arrangements but is a bookable events space.

Sponsorship structures and income is retained by the Sports Club.

### *Cultural considerations*

Nil

### *Reserve considerations*

- PSRR1** existing car park capacity does not cater for demand, is unsealed and prone to surface flooding
- PSRR2** the existing perimeter hedge is nearing the end of its maintainable life and decisions are required for its replacement

**PSRR3** previous call to relocate the number one ground has been raised in the past, which the outcome has been to retain this ground as Ōpōtiki's premier charge ground

*Future management strategies*

**PSRS1** upgrade car park

**PSRS2** implement a turf grass maintenance plan and programme

**PSRS3** enhance entrance ways to the reserve

**PSRS4** upgrade BBQ facilities and provide amenities including picnic tables

**PSRS5** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretative signage

**PSRS6** develop user policies, encourage codes to formalise their seasons to avoid conflict

**PSRS7** approve leases subject to S54 of the RA for sports clubrooms and other buildings consistent with use of the reserve

**PSRS8** develop landscape plan for replacement of hedge

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal Description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Area</b>
Allotment 216 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4126064	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 215 6 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4146497	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 214 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4136274	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 213 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4119102	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 212 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4116496	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 211 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4120490	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 210 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130442	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 209 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4139723	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011
Allotment 208 TN OF Ōpōtiki SECT 1	4130756	Victoria Street	Recreation Reserve NZGZ 1981, p.496	0.1011

## PASSIVE/OTHER RESERVES

### Hukutaia Domain

Location	Woodlands Road	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	Historic reserve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1x2 toilet block</li> <li>• 1x Waharoa</li> <li>• 1900m formed pedestrian track</li> <li>• Sealed driveway and carparking area</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Rural	
<b>ID</b>	4124763 & 4135529	
<b>Total Area</b>	4.6128ha	
<b>Current State</b>	natural/developed by volunteer groups	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Cultural Heritage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Remnant of native semi coastal forest set aside as a reserve in 1918 mainly to protect Taketakerau, a prominent burial tree for the Upokorehe hapū. Also having an extensive collection of native plants and trees gathered from all parts of NZ and its off shore islands.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1930-1970 amateur botanist Norman Potts travelled New Zealand and began his plant collection in the reserve.</li> <li>• 1970-1990 this work was continued by Marc Heginbotham and nowadays is undertaken by the Hukutaia Domain Care group</li> <li>• Hukutaia Domain comprises uncommon provides a glimpse of how the local area looked before forest clearance and cultivation changed the landscape, as a result the domain provides habitat for many native and introduced birds, including weka.</li> </ul>	
<b>Buildings on site</b>	Public amenities: Toilets, picnic tables	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Remnant native semi coastal forest dominated by puriri and tawa featuring the highly tapu puriri, Taketakerau	
<b>Volunteer involvement</b>	Maintenance is carried out by Hukutaia Domain Care Group (est. 2007) in partnership with Ōpōtiki District Council in accordance with the <i>Biodiversity Management Plan for Hukutaia Domain Care Group March 2012</i>	



### *Woodland Road*

#### *Background*

The reserve provides an example of pre-European indigenous forest and native plant collection sourced from a variety of locations throughout the country and offshore islands. There are several short walks throughout the reserve enable visitors to experience Taketakerau, the forest and botanical collection.

The Hukutaia Domain Care Group's aspirations for the domain are to protect, and where possible enhance, the natural and cultural heritage values of the domain. Their vision is to maintain and extend the botanical collection, enhance the experience for visitors and increase their understanding of the significance of the domain and its values.

#### *Cultural considerations*

- HDC1** presence of 2000 year old taketakerau (the burial tree) in the heart of the reserve. This was used by the Upokorehe as a place to store the bones of their distinguished dead
- HDC2** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date
- HDC3** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

#### *Reserve considerations*

- HDR1** pest control (management plan in place by Hukutaia Domain Care Group)
- HDR2** track maintenance and upgrade
- HDR3** signage upgrade

### *Future management strategies*

- HDS1** Council will work in partnership with Upokorehe in relation to the ongoing maintenance of the reserve
- HDS2** continued installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage where appropriate
- HDS3** expand the reserve into neighbouring land
- HDS4** expansion of the pedestrian track network strategies in accordance with applicable BOPRC annual plans
- HDS5** the work of the Hukutaia Domain care group (including track maintenance, the provision of signage and predator and weed control) will be supported and recognised by Council

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Section 24S Hukutaia SETT	4124763	Woodlands Road	Historic Reserve	4.5957
Lot 1 DP 5730	4135529	Woodlands Road	Fee simple	0.0171

## Volkner Island Reserve

<b>Location</b>	On the east bank of the Waioeka River and is surrounded by King St, Potts Avenue and Grey St in central Ōpōtiki township.	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification</b>	Recreation Reserve, Fee simple	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1x bridge</li> <li>• 1 Skateboard Bowl facility</li> <li>• Sealed carpark area</li> <li>• 2x pouwhenua</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to below</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	10.1390 ha (Includes Road)	
<b>Current State</b>	Occasionally mown grassland	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• formally the town port area with the former town frontage on the current Potts Avenue. There was an island in the river/harbour that is now, with receded water levels, incorporated into the rest of the surrounding park land.</li> <li>• originally set aside as a domain managed by a Domain Board until the RA enabled it to become a reserve of Ōpōtiki Council.</li> </ul>	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Formation of grass amenity parklands fronting Pott Avenue and King Street, concrete skateboard bowl, sealed car park and primary treatment plant for township waste water	



## *Potts Avenue*

### *Background*

Includes the camping ground which is leased out. The area is low lying and subject to flooding.

Sewerage pre-treatment stations at LP sewage site (Section 1 SO 8737 and Section 2 SO 8737).

Popular skate ramp area. A stopbank has been built adjacent to the Waioeka River leaving a portion of the reserve between the river and the stopbank and the remainder enclosed by it.

The reserve is situated in the coastal bio climate of the Opōtiki ecological district.

### *Cultural considerations*

- VIRC1** no cultural impact assessment undertaken to date
- VIRC2** the reserve was recognised as being a site used for pre-European settlement and cropping by tangata whenua
- VIRC3** the future of the reserve will be considered with treaty partners in the first instance for the post-settlement context

### *Reserve considerations*

- VIRR1** low capacity of existing facilities to provide for the future development of recreational and commercial activities to meet the future demands of population growth, tourist opportunities or economic activities
- VIRR2** dumping of household refuse and garden waste

### *Future management strategies*

- VIRS1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage
- VIRS2** make provision for harbour development for expansion of the wharf area into the reserve
- VIRS3** a camping ground to be continued under lease
- VIRS4** reserve to have a role in the Ōpōtiki harbour development project, which is aimed to increase marine farming and tourism opportunities within the district
- VIRS5** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites
- VIRS6** development of a master plan that includes the provision of recreational activities and commercial opportunities within the reserves that promotes recreational and economic development of the district
- VIRS7** future reclassification of L.P sewage to recreation reserve should the council change or modify the method of effluent disposal for the town of ōpōtiki or relocate the activity to an alternate location
- VIRS8** development of picnic facilities including provision of barbeques
- VIRS9** a potential future commercial wharf and lease marina berth area would initiate a change of land classification to the reserve land to alter the reserve status.
- VIRS10** consider renaming the park to Whītikau in accordance with the New Zealand Geographic Board Act 2008
- VIRS11** consider options for water course and riparian area restoration
- VIRS12** extend the Mōtū cycleway trail through the reserve, with the aim of providing an appropriate starting point for the Mōtū trails



Ōpōtiki District Council office grounds/carpark

<b>Location</b>	South east corner of St John St and Elliot St intersection	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification</b>	Fee simple	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Mixed activity	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to below</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	0.4666 Ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Mown lawns and Native shrubberies, sealed and unsealed car parks	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Civic	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	<i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Land set aside for Council offices and secure vehicle compound	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Council buildings, carparks and landscaping	



St John Street

### *Background*

Land originally set aside for Ōpōtiki County Council Building and Works depot

### *Cultural considerations*

Nil

### *Reserve considerations*

Nil

### *Future management strategies*

**ODCS1** the ground and surrounds will be maintained to a 'premier garden standard'

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Part Allot 8 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki admin building	4131816	St John Street	Fee Simple	0.3480
Part Lot 2 DP 4451 carpark	4110880	St John Street	Fee Simple	0.0763
Lot 1 4476	4112323	Corner St John Street & Elliot Street	Fee Simple	0.0423

Town Centre Putahi

Location	Located in the town centre on Church Street	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification</b>	Fee simple	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tiled footpath</li> <li>• Public toilets owned by ODC</li> <li>• Forecourt paving</li> <li>• Heritage building</li> <li>• Clock donated to township</li> </ul>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Mixed activity	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to below</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	0.4666 Ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Tiled open space area, Plunket building	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Civic	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Public use area	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Public toilets,	



Church Street

### *Background*

Nil

### *Cultural considerations*

**TCPC1** the former Ladies Rest Room within the area is identified in the Matthews and Matthews Ōpōtiki Town Centre Heritage Study as having heritage value European Plunket heritage value

**TCPC2** the footpath area is part of the town centre māori design footpath area

### *Reserve considerations*

Nil

### *Future management strategies*

**TCPS1** engage landscape architect to prepare a plan for the area in line with town centre structure plan

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Lot 1 DP 4298	4108255	Church Street	Fee Simple	0.0100
Lot 3 DP 4298	4144739	Church Street	Fee Simple	0.0100

## Ōpōtiki Aerodrome (O tara Aerodrome)

<b>Location</b>	Approx 2 km south of Ōpōtiki township adjacent to Gault Road on the southern boundary and Te Rere Pā Rd on the western boundary	<b>Current Inventory</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal roading</li> <li>• Car parking</li> <li>• Fuel depot</li> <li>• Boundary fencing</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Classification</b>	L.P Aerodrome, Recreation Reserve	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Rural Airport Protection Area	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	46.2516 Ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Mown grass	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Outdoor adventure	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Ōpōtiki Aerodrome Strategic Plan - Ōpōtiki District Council 2001	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Classified as a site for an aerodrome in NZ Gazette 1928. Vested in Ōpōtiki Aerodrome Board in 1953. Vested in in Ōpōtiki District Council in 1964.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• single grass runway (1020m x 60m)</li> <li>• 233m<sup>2</sup> aircraft hangar (G Addison)</li> <li>• 206m<sup>2</sup> aircraft hangar (ODC)</li> <li>• aviation fuel depot (Mobile)</li> </ul>	



*Gault Road*

*Background*

Nil

*Cultural considerations*

**OARC1** Neighbouring Te Rere Marae

*Reserve considerations*

**OARR1** as set out in *Ōpōtiki Aerodrome Strategic Plan December 2000*

*Future Management Strategies*

**OARS1** as set out in *Ōpōtiki Aerodrome Strategic Plan December 2000*

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Section 1 SO 447448	7348061	Gault Road	LP Aerodrome	44.2015
Allot 385 Waioeka PSH	4147773	Gault Road	Recreation Reserve	2.0501

## Bridge Street/Forsyth Street Reserve

<b>Location</b>	Bridge Street/ Forsyth Street	
<b>Classification</b>	LP Reserve Esplanade	See Asset Management Plan for complete list
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Residential	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	5.1696 Ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Grass/weed vegetation, specimen trees, garden areas	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Neighbourhood	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Vested as Reserve	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Plantings including rose garden and access ways	



Forsyth Street

### Background

- stop bank sited on the reserve
- part of a river walk
- primary access for the stop bank maintenance and monitoring
- rose garden established from roses relocated from Ford Street and Church Street rose gardens as part of 2019 reserve upgrade

### Cultural considerations

**BSRC1** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date

### Reserve considerations

**BSRR1** river recreation at times subject to flooding

**BSRR2** part of the proposed Mōtū cycle trail extension

**BSRR3** seasonal access for white baiting

### Future management strategies

**BSRS1** improve heritage values by identifying and protection of archaeological sites

**BSRS2** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**BSRS3** lots will be upgraded as part of the proposed Mōtū cycle trail: Ōpōtiki-Whakatāne

**BSRS4** maintain display rose bed gardens

**BSRS5** potential to restore further areas for wetland habitat in the reserves within the flood plain zone and create whitebait spawning and/or rearing habitat

### Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area
Allot 222A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4140344	Forsyth Street	Recreation Reserve	1.4164
Part Allot 308A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4117148	Forsyth Street	Recreation Reserve	0.3890



## Wairoeka River Flood Management Reserves

<b>Location</b>	Wellington Street, Nelson Street, Chatfield Road, Richard Street, Union Street, Forsyth Street and Wellington Street	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>  <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Classification</b>	Local Purpose (soil conservation and river control)	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal & Ōhiwa Harbour	
<b>ID</b>	Allot 466 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	
<b>Total Area</b>	8.6626 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Natural	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Flood plain for soil conservation purposes	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• regional council investment in flood protection</li> <li>• fencing for areas that are grazed</li> </ul>	



Richard Street, Union Street and Forsyth Street



*Richard Street, Union Street and Forsyth Street*

*Background*

The land is set aside principally for soil conservation reserves. The reserve provides whitebaiting access, and access to the river. The stop bank is managed by BOPRC, with permission required for activities on the reserve from BOPRC.

*Cultural considerations*

**WRFC1** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date

*Reserve considerations*

**WRFR1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**WRFR2** future Mōtū cycle trail extension along the stop bank to occur

**WRFR3** process to go through to rename the reserve

*Future management strategies*

**WRFS1** BOPRC are acquiring more land from private title for the continuation of soil conservation purposes and access for the future cycle trail

**WRFS2** portions will be upgraded as part of the proposed Motu cycle trail: Ōpōtiki- Whakatāne

**WRFS3** portions will be utilised for the Ōpōtiki horse trail

**WRFS4** signpost road ends to show access to the reserve

**WRFS5** improve heritage values by identifying and protecting archaeological sites

**WRFS6** development of a masterplan to link reserves together along the continuous public land, and along the Otara and Waioeka river routes, including Memorial Park and the surrounding environment to provide stronger connection to communities

**WRFS7** portions to be utilised for future water course management and riparian area restoration

**WRFS8** potential to restore further areas for wetland habitat in the reserves within the flood plain zone and create whitebait spawning and/or rearing habitat

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Allot 465 Sec 2 Town of Ōpōtiki	4110367	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	7.6400
Allot 464 Sec 2 Town of Ōpōtiki	4138707	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	4.1000
Allot 466 Sec 2 Town of Ōpōtiki	4147687	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	8.7300
Allot 125 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4129950	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	0.4000
Allot 126 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4141180	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	0.4000
Allot 127 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4146019	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	0.4000
Allot 128 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4123318	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	0.4000
Allot 129 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4112952	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	0.4000
Allot 129A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4134457	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	1.3100
Allot 177 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4136705	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	0.4000
Allot 176 Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4148216	Richard Street	L.P Reserve	0.4000
Allot 349A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4109718	Forsyth Street	L.P Reserve	0.2200
Lot 2 DP 398625	7041381	Wellington Street	L.P Reserve	0.2859
Lot 3 DP 363033	6828208	Wellington Street	L.P Reserve	0.1869

Allot 390A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4120046	Wellington Street		0.3400
Lot 4 DP 6987	4136181	Wellington Street	L.P Reserve	0.0600
Lot 2 DP 6451	4140134	Wellington Street	L.P Reserve	0.3200
Part Allot 435A Sec 2 TN OF Ōpōtiki	4125974	Wellington Street	L.P Reserve	0.138

## Otara River Flood Management Reserves

<b>Location</b>	Princess Street, High Street, Kelly Street, King Street, Elliot Street, Richard Street, Malcolm Street, Ford Street, Bridge Street, Wellington Street, Duke Street & Te Rere Pa Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification</b>	Road Reserve, Recreation Reserve, Local Purpose (esplanade, soil conservation and river control)	<i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Coastal, Mixed Activity and Rural	
<b>ID</b>		
<b>Total Area</b>	27.009 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Mown/ Grazed	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation and Ecological linkage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Flood plain for soil conservation purposes	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• regional council investment in flood protection</li> <li>• fencing for areas that are grazed</li> <li>• Development of Otara Stopbank Cycle trail</li> </ul>	



*Snell Road, Goring Street, Princess Street, High Street, Grey Street, Kelly Street, Elliot Street*



*King Street, Richard Street, Ford Street, Bridge Street, Wellington Street, Duke Street, Terere Pa Road*



*Gow Road*

### *Background*

The land principally set aside for soil conservation reserves. Provides whitebaiting access, and access to the river.

The stop bank managed the BOPRC, with permission required for activities on the reserve from BOPRC. Historically most of the land has been lease grazed.

Otara Stopbank Cycle Trail portion of the great Ride Motu Cycle Trail.

### *Cultural considerations*

**ORFC1** no cultural impact assessment has been undertaken to date

### *Reserve considerations*

**ORFR1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**ORFR2** future horse trail adjacent to stop bank to occur

**ORFR3** process to go through to rename the reserve

### *Future management strategies*

**ORFS1** portions will be utilised for the Ōpōtiki horse trail

**ORFS2** signpost road ends to show access to the reserve

**ORFS3** improve heritage values by identifying and protecting archaeological sites

- ORFS4** development of a masterplan to link reserves together along the continuous public land along the Otara and Waioeka rivers route, including Memorial Park and the surrounding environment to provide stronger connection to communities
- ORFS5** portions to be utilized for future water course management and riparian area restoration
- ORFS6** continued management of the reserve by making available for grazing
- ORFS7** investigate opportunities for making land available for horse grazing



*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Lot 7 DP 6618	4148909	Snell Road	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.3700
Lot 8 DP 6618	4180927	Snell Road	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.5400
Allot 146 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4108938	Princess Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1770
Part Lot 33 DP 11069AK	4108624	Grey Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.2840
Allot 388 Waioeka Parish	4147241	Grey Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1000
Allot 387 Waioeka PSH	4126832	Grey Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.4000
Allot 349 Sec 1 Town of Opotiki	4147230	Grey Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1100
Lot 3 DP 9068	4141035	High Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1400
Lot 4 DP 9068	4137183	High Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.0500
Lot 5 DP 9068	4110146	High Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1500
Allot 61 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4128598	Grey Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1000
Allot 60 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4139181	Grey Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1100
Part Allot 332 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4127877	Kelly Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.2496
Allot 348 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4148289	Kelly Steet	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1500
Part Allot 333A Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4138053	Kelly Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.0923
Allot 335 Sec 1 TN OF Opotiki	4148248	Elliott Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1770

Road Parcel	4149076	Elliott Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.0660
Allot 32A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4112846	King Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1391
Part Allot 32 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4120750	Buchanan	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.4641
Section 4 SO 438464	7300425	Richard Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.0660
Section 5 SO 438464	7300426	Richard Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.0660
Allot 54 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4126039	Richard Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.3060
Allot 444A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4122689	Richard Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.1000
Allot 444 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4112410	Richard Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	2.4600
Road Parcel	4150910	Richard Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.600
Allot 443 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4132975	Richard Street	Recreation Reserve	2.4500
Allot 84 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4143105	Richard Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4000
Allot 85 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4112407	Richard Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4000
Allot 86 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4147623	Richard Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4000
Allot 130 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4122690	Richard Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4000
Allot 131 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4143103	Richard Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4000
Allot 132 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4146216	Richard Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4000
Allot 442 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4143376	Ford Street	Recreation Reserve	0.6000
Allot 471 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4140894	Bridge Street	Recreation Reserve	0.2700
Allot 470 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4115196	Bridge Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4000

Allot 441 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4122704	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	1.4300
Part Allot 440 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4137377	Wellington Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	1.0700
Allot 418 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4148230	Wellington Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.6400
Allot 439 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4129513	Wellington Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	1.3000
Allot 418 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4148230	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.6355
Allot 438 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4134995	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	1.2800
Allot 391A Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4112280	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.4000
Allot 391 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4116982	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.4000
Allot 392 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4109730	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.4000
Appellation: Allot 393 Sec 2 TN OF Opotiki	4147667	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.4000
Allot 394 Sec 2 TN OF Opotik	4148217	Duke Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.4000
Lot 6 DP 6392	4117453	Wellington Street	Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	0.2800
Allot 383 Waioeka Parish	4108956	Gow Road	Local Purpose Reserve (Gravel)	0.6900

John Burdett Park

<b>Location</b>	Corner of Bridge Street and Nelson Street	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1x double swing set</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Classification</b>	Recreation	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Residential	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to table</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	8124	
<b>Current State</b>	Mown park, specimen trees, formal gardens and two swings	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Neighbourhood	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Named after a former Ōpōtiki dignitary.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• formal gardens and specimen trees established, lawn renovation</li> <li>• angle car parks on Nelson Street</li> </ul>	



Corner of Bridge Street and Nelson Street

### *Background*

- open drain on the site is subject to flooding
- tall Washington palms as specimens

### *Cultural considerations*

Nil

### *Reserve considerations*

**JBPR1** impacts from the proximity of the state highway are noise and safety

**JBPS2** develop/upgrade the play equipment

### *Future management strategies*

**JBPS1** installation of standardised OD reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**JBPS2** develop/upgrade the play equipment

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Allot 253 Sec 2 Town OF Ōpōtiki	4117641	Bridge Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4078
Allot 254 Sec 2 Town OF Ōpōtiki	4137434	Bridge Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4046

## Moody Place Reserve

Location	Moody Place	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification</b>	Recreation	see Asset Management Plan for complete list
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Town Centre	
<b>ID</b>	4108090	
<b>Total Area</b>	0.1195 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Mown Reserve	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Civic	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Set aside initially to mitigate the development of a nearby car park	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to set the reserve aside as a place for lunch time picnics and respite</li> <li>outdoor seating and shelter</li> </ul>	



Moody Place

### *Background*

Acquired for the mitigation for the car park development

### *Cultural considerations*

Nil

### *Reserve considerations*

**MPRR1** ensuring its amenity use continues

### *Future management strategies*

**MPRS1** retain and develop the reserve as a place for lunch time picnics and respite

**MPRS2** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**MPRS3** more trees for shade are required

**MPRS4** provision of barbeque facilities

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Lot 2 DP 6128	4108090	Moody Place	Recreation Reserve	0.1195

Tarawa Park

Location	King Street Ōpōtiki	Current Asset Inventory
<b>Classification:</b>	Recreation Reserve and Fee Simple land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1x wooden foot bridge</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Ponding area	
<b>ID</b>	4139668 (small) 4140685 (large)	
<b>Total Area</b>	5034m2	
<b>Current State</b>	<i>Mown stormwater reserve with an open drain and stormwater detention area</i>	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Recreation	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Stormwater detention and management	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	N/A	



King Street



### *Background*

The reserve is part of the Ōpōtiki stormwater management system

### *Cultural considerations*

Nil

### *Reserve considerations*

**TPRR1** the reserve is encumbered by stormwater purposes

### *Future management strategies*

**TPRS1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**TPRS2** consider options for water course and riparian area restoration

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Allot 51 Sec 2 Town OF Ōpōtiki	4140685	King Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4046
Lot 7 DP 4560	4139668	King Street	Recreation Reserve	0.0948

## Upton Park

<b>Location</b>	7 Sedgewick Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2x shelters (2x1.5m)</li> <li>• 1x playground</li> <li>• 1x toilet</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Classification</b>	Recreation	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Residential	
<b>ID</b>	<i>Refer to below</i>	
<b>Total Area</b>	0.193 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Modified/Mown	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Neighbourhood	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Via subdivision.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Playground and toilet facility constructed.	



*Sedgewick Road*

### *Background*

One of Ōpōtiki's busiest playgrounds

### *Cultural considerations*

Nil

### *Reserve considerations*

Nil

### *Future management strategies*

**UPS1** installations of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**UPS2** upgrade playground equipment

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Lot 7 DP 6376	4110456	Sedgewick Road	Recreation Reserve	0.1118
Lot 6 DP 6376	4138317	Sedgewick Road	Recreation Reserve	0.0807

## Kelly Street/Grey Street Cemetery

Location	Grey Street	Current Inventory
<b>Classification</b>	Historic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1x memorial stone</li> </ul>
<b>District Plan</b> <b>Zone</b>	Residential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 7x gravestones</li> </ul> <i>see Asset Management Plan for</i>
<b>ID</b>	<i>See below</i>	<i>complete list</i>
<b>Total Area</b>	0.3033 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	Modified / Mown	
<b>Reserve</b>	Cultural Heritage	
<b>Category</b>		
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Old Military Cemetery, heritage item	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pathway and grave maintenance.</li> <li>• monument installation</li> </ul>	



*Grey Street*

*Background*

- known as the Old Military Cemetery
- a 'Closed' Cemetery

*Cultural considerations*

**KSCC1** it has significant cultural value but further work is required to these values in more detail

*Reserve considerations*

**KSCR1** low profile reserve with little interpretation

**KSCR2** low lying and wet ground

**KSCR3** the cemetery is identified in the Matthews and Matthews Ōpōtiki Town Centre Heritage Study as having heritage value

*Future management strategies*

**KSCS1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**KSCS2** develop conservation plan and cultural impact assessment

**KSCS3** following the preparation of a conservation plan and cultural impact assessment consider whether the site has potential to be partially maintained by the community

*Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Allot 12 Sec 1 Town of Ōpōtiki	4139619	Grey Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allot 13 Sec 1 Town of Ōpōtiki	4108841	Kelly Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011
Allot 28 Sec 1 Town of Ōpōtiki	4123193	Kelly Street	Recreation Reserve	0.1011

Church Street Reserve – formerly known as the Ōpōtiki Rose Garden

<b>Location</b>	Corner of Church & Ford Streets	
<b>Classification</b>	Local Purpose (community building)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1x playground</li> </ul> <i>see asset management plan for complete list</i>
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Residential	
<b>ID</b>	4135781	
<b>Total Area</b>	0.4058 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	In the process of being upgraded.	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Civic	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	Yes	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Originally a bowling green and home of the Ōpōtiki Men’s Bowling Club.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• rose garden cottage was moved onto the reserve</li> <li>• play equipment</li> <li>• leased area to a pre-school care facility</li> </ul>	



Corner of Church Street and Ford Street

## Background

Council has adopted a development plan for the reserve which is being implemented at present and a copy of this plan is included in this document.

## Cultural considerations

Nil

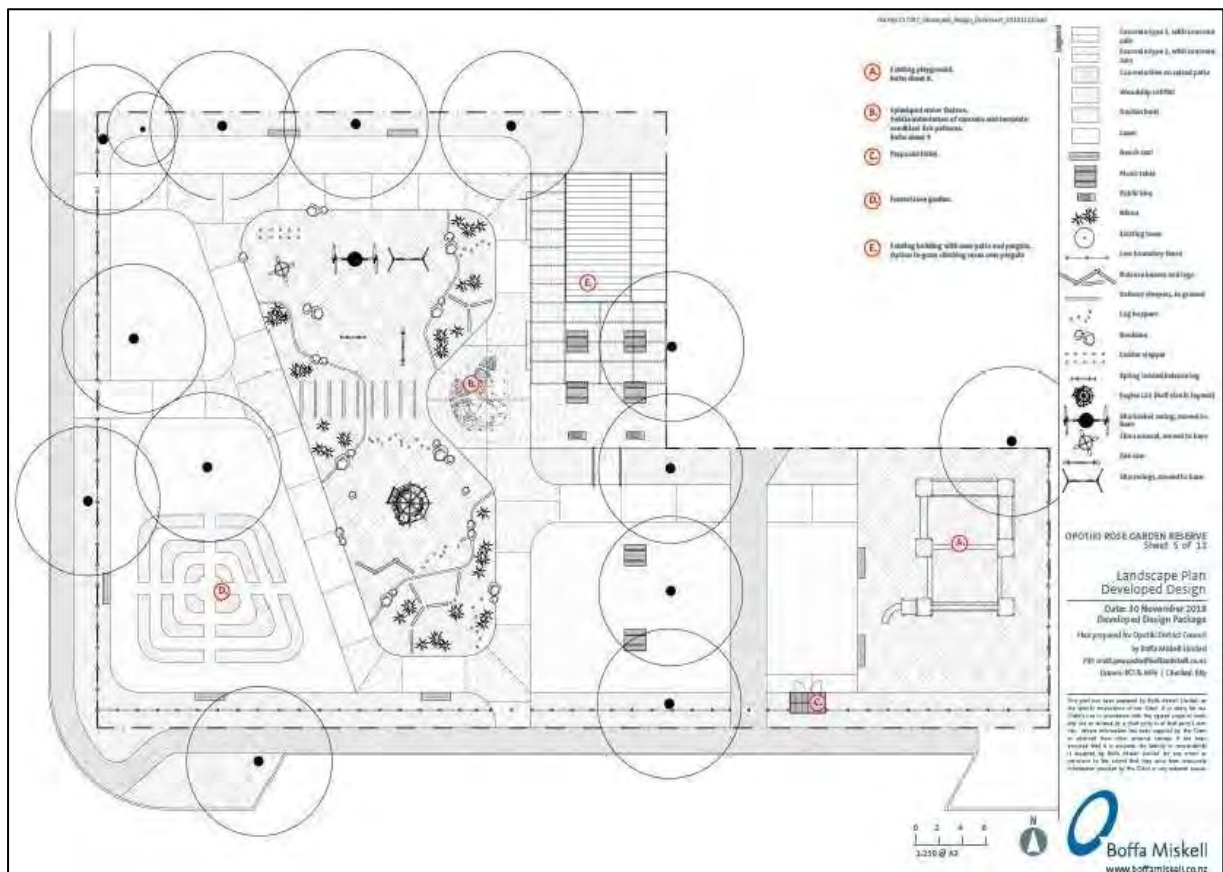
## Reserve considerations

- CSRR1** poor site circulation and layout
- CSRR2** site has a history of misuse and potentially is an unsafe environment
- CSRR3** play equipment needs to be upgraded

## Future management strategies

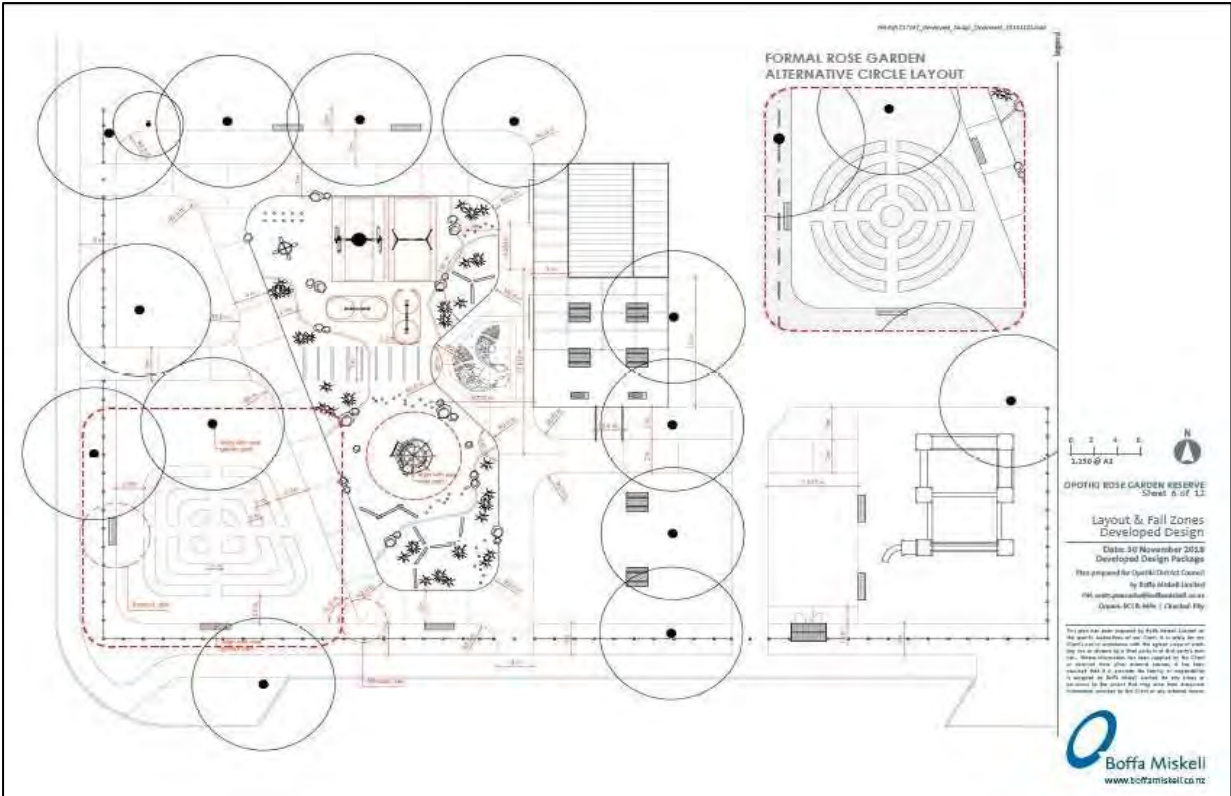
- CSRS1** implement the 30 November 2018 Boffa Miskell Ōpōtiki Rose Garden Reserve Landscape Developed Design that was adopted by Council in December 2018
- CSRS2** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

## Council approved concept plan



Church Street Reserve concept plan 1

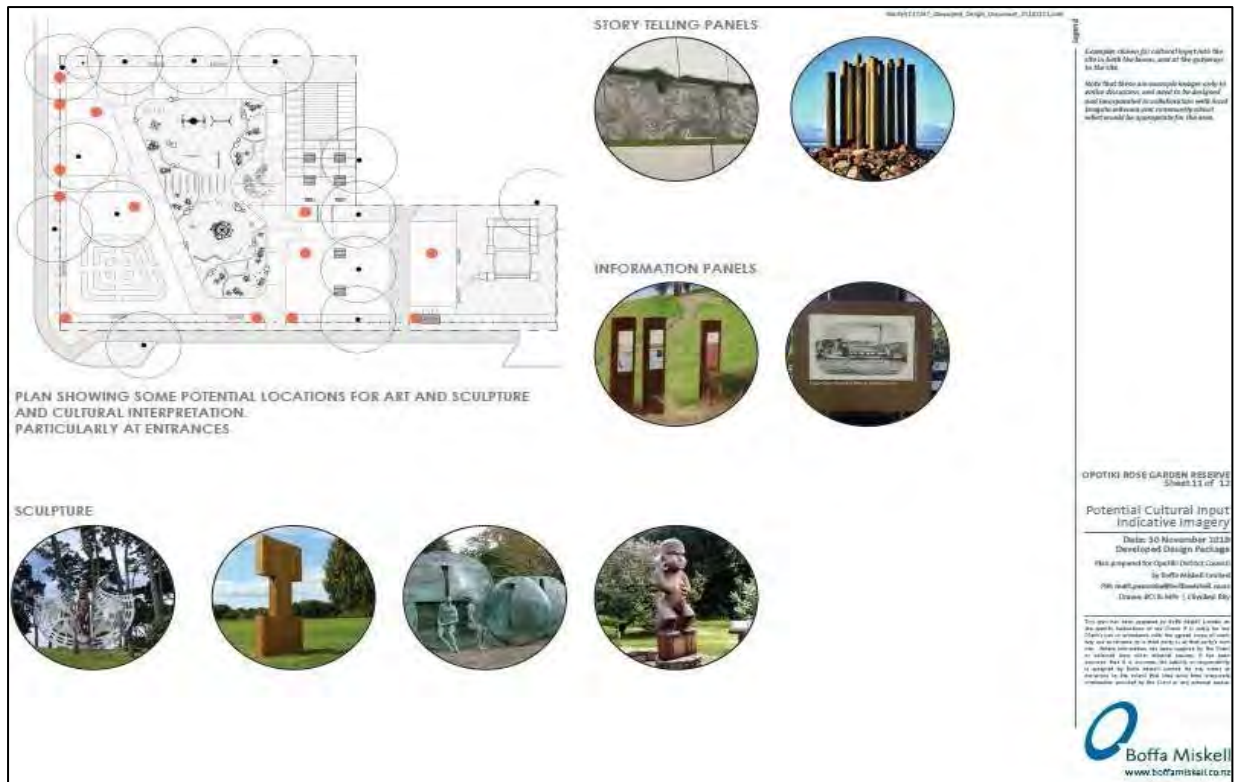




Church Street Reserve concept plan 2



Church Street Reserve concept plan 3



Church Street Reserve concept plan 4

Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area
Sec 1 SO 3938	4135781	Ford Street	Recreation Reserve	0.4046

## Te Ranginui Cemetery

<b>Location</b>	101 Dip Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b>
<b>Classification</b>	Fee Simple	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Rural	
<b>ID</b>	4125405	
<b>Total Area</b>	4.2499 ha	
<b>Current State</b>	<i>Specimen trees, mown</i>	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Cultural Heritage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Acquired for the purposes for a Cemetery, opened in 2008.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cemetery infrastructure.</li> <li>• public toilets and storage room.</li> <li>• sealed car park and internal roading system.</li> </ul>	



Dip Road

### Background

The current Ōpōtiki District Cemetery site, replacing the now full Waitangi Cemetery. Half of the land not used currently is leased for horticultural purposes (area approximately 2ha). The leased area is regularly reviewed by Council.

### Cultural considerations

Nil

### Reserve considerations

Nil

### Future management strategies

**TRCS1** installation of standardised ODC reserve, regulatory and interpretive signage

**TRCS2** continue to lease portion of land not required for cemetery purposes until future demand requires its use



Leased area of cemetery

### Parcel information

Legal description	Parcel ID	Location	Classification	Parcel Area
Lot 2 DP 8498	4125405	Dip Road	Local Purpose Cemetery	4.2389

Waitangi Cemetery (Ōpōtiki Cemetery) (all plots reserved)

<b>Location</b>	Wairoeka Road	<b>Current Asset Inventory</b> • Cremation niche wall  <i>see Asset Management Plan for complete list</i>
<b>Classification:</b>	Local Purpose Cemetery	
<b>District Plan Zone</b>	Rural	
<b>ID</b>	4108925	
<b>Total Area</b>	2.2446ha	
<b>Current State</b>	A near full cemetery with only Cremation niche wall, RSA and reserved plots available.	
<b>Reserve Category</b>	Cultural Heritage	
<b>Concept Plan</b>	No	
<b>Origins of the Reserve</b>	Ōpōtiki's original cemetery.	
<b>Previous investment in the Reserve</b>	Cremation niche wall	



Wairoeka Road

### *Background*

In 1964, severe flooding of the site led to portion of the cemetery and internments being washed away. 26 deceased were retrieved and reinterred and memorial erected for the event and those not repatriated. A site for historic interpretive tours.

### *Cultural considerations*

**WCC1** protocols for the decease being observed

### *Reserve considerations*

**WCR1** monuments requiring ongoing repair and the site is in varying condition due to asset age

**WCR2** no longer the main active cemetery

**WCR3** unidentified and unmarked grave sites

**WCR4** vandalism

**WCR5** specimen tree maintenance required

### *Future management strategies*

**WCS1** maintain an RSA burial area for as long as plots available for burial

**WCS2** to prepare a conservation plan

### *Parcel information*

<b>Legal description</b>	<b>Parcel ID</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Parcel Area</b>
Sec 5 Blk III Ōpōtiki SD- Cemetery Reserve	4108925	State Highway 2	Local Purpose Reserve (Cemetery)	2.2394